

Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking
Release 12.0.0
Core User Manual



Part No. E52305-01

Table of Contents

1. Transaction Host Integration Matrix	5
2. Introduction	8
3. Login.....	9
4. Logout	13
5. Transaction Activities	15
5.1. Initiated Transactions.....	16
5.2. Transactions to Authorize	21
5.3. View Transactions	27
5.4. Request Processing.....	31
5.5. Transactions Status Change	35
6. Role Maintenance.....	38
6.1. Create Role.....	40
6.2. Modify Role	45
6.3. Delete Role	50
6.4. View Role.....	53
7. User Management	57
7.1. Create User (Bank Administration User)	58
7.2. Create User(Business user creation)	65
7.3. Modify User(Bank Administrator).....	76
7.4. Modify User(Business User)	84
7.5. Delete User	95
7.6. Revoke User	100
7.7. Activate User	104
7.8. Deactivate User	108
7.9. Lock User.....	112
7.10. Unlock User	117

7.11. Reset Password.....	122
7.12. View User.....	127
7.13. Print Welcome Letter, Passwords	133
7.14. Terminate User Session	138
8. Customer Management	142
8.1. Customer Profile	143
8.2. View Customer Transactions.....	153
9. Customer Account Opening Management	158
10. Account Mapping Setup	162
11. Maintain User List	177
12. Manage Rules	180
13. Manage Timers	188
14. Manage Application Messages.....	192
15. Configuration Properties.....	195
16. View Audit Log	197
17. View System Log.....	201
18. Host Interface Log.....	205
19. Preferences.....	208
20. Change Password	210
21. Session Summary	213
22. Sitemap	216
23. Entity Management	218
24. Manage Password Policy	224
25. Transaction Cutoff	233
26. Time for Deal Acceptance and Cut-off.....	238
27. Transaction Blackout.....	242
28. Maintain Bulletins	246

28.1. Create Bulletin	247
28.2. Search Bulletin.....	251
29. Alert Registration	256
30. Global Limit Packages.....	265
30.1. Add Global Limit Package	266
30.2. Modify Global Limit Package	270
30.3. View Existing Global Limit Packages	274
31. Transaction Password Configuration	278
32. Setup Form Downloads	281
33. Map Reports To Users	284
34. Role Subject Mapping.....	290
35. Calendar Setup.....	295

1. Transaction Host Integration Matrix

Legends

NH	No Host Interface Required.
★	Host Integration to be done separately
✓	Pre integrated Host interface available
✕	Pre integrated Host interface not available

Transaction Name	FLEXCUBE UBS	Third Party Host System
Login	NH	NH
Logout	NH	NH
Entity Management	NH	NH
Create Role	NH	NH
Modify Role	NH	NH
Delete Role	NH	NH
View Role	NH	NH
Create User	NH	★
Modify User	NH	★

Transaction Name	FLEXCUBE UBS	Third Party Host System
Delete User	NH	NH
Revoke User	NH	NH
Activate User	NH	NH
Deactivate User	NH	NH
Lock User	NH	NH
Unlock User	NH	NH
Reset Password	NH	NH
View User	NH	NH
Terminate User Session	NH	NH
Print Welcome Letter, Passwords	NH	NH
Customer Profile	NH	★
Account Mapping Setup	NH	★
Maintain User List	NH	NH
Manage Rules	NH	NH
Calendar Setup	NH	NH
Transaction Cutoff	NH	NH
Time for Deal Acceptance and Cut-off	NH	NH
Global Limit Packages	NH	NH
Add Global Limit Package	NH	NH
Modify Global Limit Package	NH	NH
View Existing Global Limit Packages	NH	NH
Alert Registration	NH	NH
Entity Management	NH	NH
Role Subject Mapping	NH	NH
Maintain Bulletins	NH	NH
Setup Form Downloads	NH	NH

Transaction Host Integration Matrix

Transaction Name	FLEXCUBE UBS	Third Party Host System
Map Reports To Users	NH	NH
Register Report	NH	NH
Register Products	NH	NH
Transaction Blackout	NH	NH
Transaction Password Configuration	NH	NH
Session Summary	NH	NH
Host Interface Log	NH	NH
View Audit Log	NH	NH
View System Log	NH	NH
Manage Application Messages	NH	NH
Configuration Properties	NH	NH
Manage Timers	NH	NH
Sitemap	NH	NH
Prefereneces	NH	NH
Change password	NH	NH
Initiated Transactions	NH	NH
Transactions to Authorize	NH	NH
View Transactions	NH	NH
Request Processing	NH	NH
Transaction Status	NH	NH

2. Introduction

The Core Module allows the Bank administrator to carry out various transactions required so as to carry out the day to day transactions by you. The core module of FLEXCUBE Direct Banking is used by the administrator to carry out the basic maintenance activity for smooth follow of transactions done by the Customers of the Bank.

A few of the transactions included in the Core module are User management, Role Maintenance, Customer Management, Cut off maintenance, Account mapping, Limits maintenance, Limits maintenance, etc.

Each transaction is explained in detail in the following manual for better understanding and smooth functioning of the application.

3. Login

This option allows you to log in to the **ORACLE FCDB** Administration application. By default, the security keyboard option is checked. This enables you to access the interface through a virtual keyboard appearing on the screen by either clicking or hovering on the keys. Alternatively, you can clear the security keyboard option and can use the keyboard.

To log in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking

1. Enter the appropriate URL of the application provided in the address bar
2. The system displays the main page of the **Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking** application

Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User ID	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the unique user ID
Password	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the password.
Language	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Language for the login.
Use Virtual Keyboard	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Use Virtual Keyboard check box to use the virtual keyboard. By default, this check box is checked.
Click here to enter by hovering	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Click here to enter by hovering check box to enter the password by moving the mouse over the keyboard without clicking the keys.

3. Enter the user ID and password.
4. Click the **Upper** button to arrange the keyboard using the uppercase characters for entering the password.
OR
Click the **Lower** button to arrange the keyboard using the lowercase characters for entering the password.
5. Click the **Delete** button to delete previously entered characters.
OR
Click the **Clear All** to clear the password field.
6. Click the **Not Mixed** to arrange the keyboard as per standard key board layout. The caption of the button changes to **Mixed**. Click on the **Mixed** to change the keyboard layout after every character click.

Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking

The screenshot displays the Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking login screen. At the top, there's a blue header with the Oracle logo and 'FLEXCUBE Direct Banking' text. Below this, a 'Login' tab is active. The 'User ID' field contains 'BANKADMIN'. The 'Password' field is masked with dots. A red 'Sign-in' button is to the right of the password field. Below the password field, there are checkboxes for 'Use virtual keyboard' and 'Click here to enter by hovering', and a 'Language' dropdown menu set to 'English'. A virtual keyboard is shown with buttons for letters, numbers, and special characters. At the bottom of the keyboard are buttons for 'Upper', 'Delete', 'Clear All', and 'Not Mixed'.

7. Click the **Sign In** button to log in to the application. The system displays the Create Role screen as the landing screen.

Create Role

Create Role

23-04-2012 13:20:01

User Type-Channel: Internet

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: HELPDISK USER
Channel: Internet
Role Description:
Set As Default Role: ☐

Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow Initiation	Allow View
+ Advance Search		<input type="checkbox"/>	
+ Account Information		<input type="checkbox"/>	

Create Role

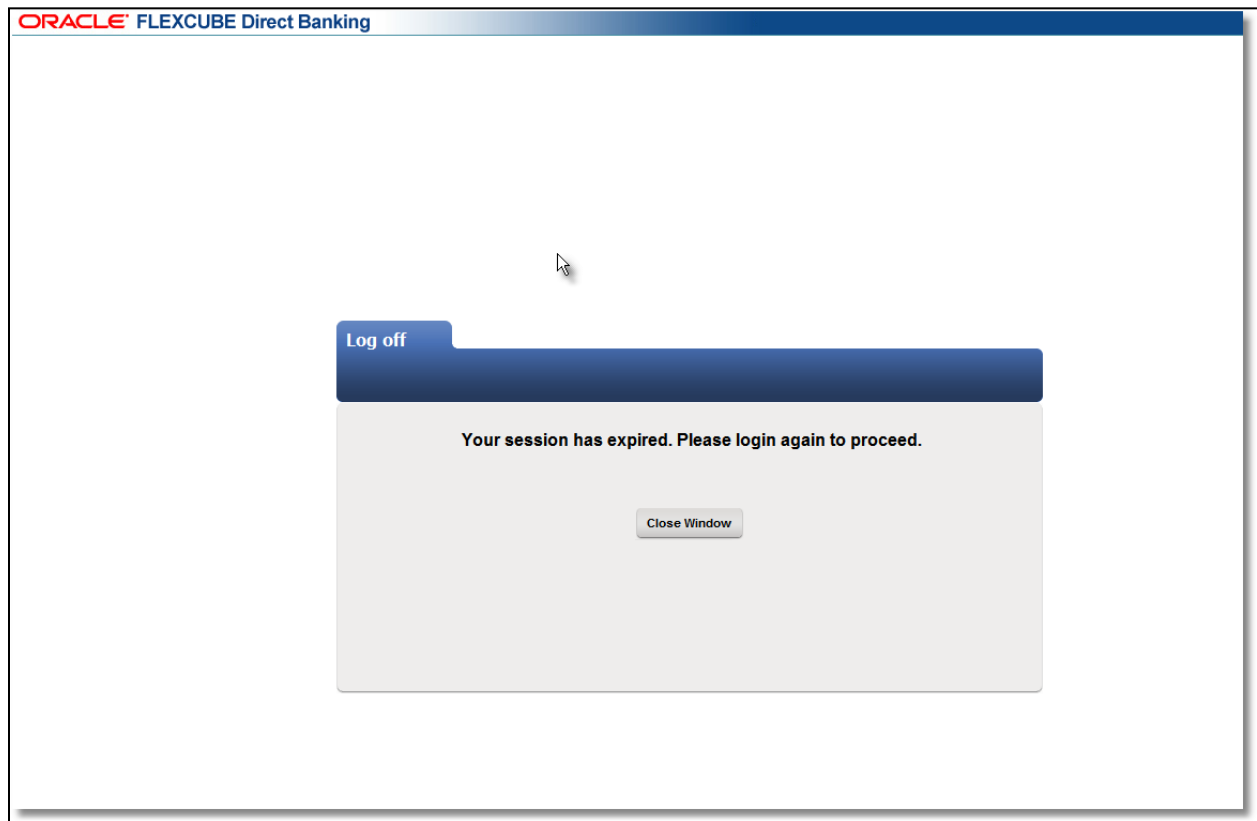
4. Logout

This option allows you to log out of the ORACLE FCDB application.

To log out of the Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking

1. Log in to the **Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking** application
2. Navigate **Default Transaction > Logout**. The system displays **FLEXCUBE Internet Banking - Log off** screen.

FLEXCUBE Internet Banking - Log off



3. Click the **Close Window** button to close the window

5. Transaction Activities

5.1. Initiated Transactions

This displays all self initiated transactions along with the current status of the transactions & number of transaction count for each type with specific status.

To view initiated transactions

1. Log on the **Internet Banking** Application
2. Navigate through the menus to **Transactions Activities > Transactions**. The system displays **View Initiated Transactions** screen.

View Initiated Transactions

View Initiated Transactions			
28-04-2012 12:25:18			
View By Transaction Status			
Initiated Transactions			
Transaction	Status	Count	
Account Setup	Accepted	60	10.75%
Activate User	Accepted	43	7.71%
Create Role	Accepted	34	6.09%
Create User	Accepted	118	21.15%
Customer Profile	Accepted	18	3.23%
Delete Authorization Rules	Accepted	3	0.54%
Delete Role	Accepted	5	0.9%
Global Limit Packages	Accepted	7	1.25%
Maintain Bulletin	Accepted	3	0.54%
Manage Rules	Accepted	51	9.14%
Modify Customer Profile	Accepted	6	1.08%
Modify Role	Accepted	9	1.61%
Modify User	Accepted	136	24.37%
Reset Password	Accepted	4	0.72%
Transaction Blackout	Accepted	12	2.15%
Unlock User	Accepted	49	8.78%

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Initiated Transactions	
Transaction	[Display] This column displays the list of transactions.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of transactions.
Count	[Display] This column displays the number of transaction for each transaction type with same status.
Graph	[Display] This column displays the count as a graph.

3. Click on the hyperlink of the status and system displays search initiated transactions screen.

Search Initiated Transaction Screen

Search Initiated Transactions 28-04-2012 12:26:57

▼ Click here to add more search criteria

EBanking Reference No.:

Other Search Criteria:

Transaction: Account Setup Status: Accepted

User Reference Number:

Period: Select

[Back](#) [Search](#)

Records 1 to 10 of 60 Page 1 of 6

	EBanking Reference No.	Transaction	Transaction Status	Updated On	Updated By	Version	Linked Customer ID	Customer ID
<input type="checkbox"/>	100814351249017	Account Setup	Accepted	11-04-2012 11:22:20	SUPERADMIN	1		WB2004554
<input type="checkbox"/>	110611033161205	Account Setup	Accepted	02-04-2012 14:28:56	SUPERADMIN	1		004004370
<input type="checkbox"/>	111312461250408	Account Setup	Accepted	11-04-2012 11:59:42	SUPERADMIN	1		004004823
<input type="checkbox"/>	112035086135779	Account Setup	Accepted	29-03-2012 16:06:49	SUPERADMIN	1		004004344
<input type="checkbox"/>	124282687265255	Account Setup	Accepted	12-04-2012 15:51:55	SUPERADMIN	1		004004472
<input type="checkbox"/>	126560992415243	Account Setup	Accepted	25-04-2012 18:32:01	SUPERADMIN	1		007003346
<input type="checkbox"/>	128045317289365	Account Setup	Accepted	14-04-2012 16:04:39	SUPERADMIN	1		004004472
<input type="checkbox"/>	128823861403416	Account Setup	Accepted	25-04-2012 10:15:30	SUPERADMIN	1		004004474
<input type="checkbox"/>	133534628376947	Account Setup	Accepted	23-04-2012 14:01:59	SUPERADMIN	1		007003346
<input type="checkbox"/>	135088838367635	Account Setup	Accepted	21-04-2012 14:58:46	SUPERADMIN	1		001003053

[Delete](#)

Note : Indicates Linked References.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search By	
EBanking Reference Number	<p>[Radio Button, Input]</p> <p>Select the radio button and enter the ebanking reference number of the transaction.</p>
Other Search Criteria	<p>[Radio Button]</p> <p>Select the radio button search by other search criteria.</p>
Transaction	<p>[Dropdown]</p> <p>Select the transaction from the list.</p>
User reference number	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric]</p> <p>Type the user reference number as a search criteria.</p>
Status	<p>[Dropdown]</p> <p>Select the status from the list.</p>
Period	<p>[Dropdown]</p> <p>Select the period in which the transaction was initiated.</p> <p>Values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Last 1 Day • Last 6 Months • Last n Transactions <p>Custom Date</p>
From Date	<p>[Date picker]</p> <p>Enter the date from to search by date range.</p> <p>From Date will be enabled and mandatory if Custom Date is selected in the Transaction Period dropdown.</p>
To Date	<p>[Date picker]</p> <p>Enter the To Date to search by date range.</p> <p>To Date will be enabled and mandatory if Custom Date is selected in the Transaction Period dropdown.</p>
Search Results	
EBanking Reference Number	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the ebanking reference number of the transaction.</p>
Transaction	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column display selected the transaction.</p>

Field Name	Description
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the transaction.
Created By	[Display] This column displays the creator of the transaction.
Created on	[Display] This column displays the date and time on which the transaction was updated..
Updated By	[Display] This column displays the user ID of last user who has updated the transaction.
Updated On	[Display] This column displays the date and time on which the transaction is updated.
Version	[Display] This column displays the version of transaction. (Version gets incremented if a rejected transaction gets modified by initiator).
State Bit	[Display] This column displays state bit.

4. The additional search criteria fields and the additional search result fields are available as per the transaction selected.
5. Click hyper linked Reference Number to view the further details of the transaction.

[View Initiated Transactions](#)

Transaction Activities

View Initiated Transactions

28-04-2012 12:28:27

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version
100814351249017	Account Setup	SUPERADMIN	11-04-2012 11:22:20	Accepted	1

User

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id: WB2004554

Customer Name: PRIYA

User Id: CUSER2

Internet

SMS

Browser based Mobile

Mobile Application

• Transactions

• Inquiries

Records 1 To 41 | << < > >> | Page 1 of 1

Audit Detail

Authorizer/s	Authorized On	Status	Note
SUPERADMIN	11-04-2012 11:22:20	Accepted [5]	
SUPERADMIN	11-04-2012 11:22:19	Work In Progress [25]	
SUPERADMIN	11-04-2012 11:22:12	Authorized [3]	

Back

5.2. Transactions to Authorize

Transactions to Authorize' Tab displays the transaction pending for authorizations with user.

To authorize transactions

1. Logon to **Internet Banking** Application
2. Navigate through the menus to **Transaction Activities > Transactions to Authorize**.
The system displays the Transaction to Authorize screen

View Authorization Transactions

View Authorization Transactions			
30-04-2012 17:39:47			
View By: Transaction Status			
Initiated Transactions Transactions To Authorize View Transactions			
Transactions To Authorize			
Transaction	Status	Count	
Modify User	Initiated	2	<div><div></div></div> 100%

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Transaction	[Display] This column displays the name of the transaction.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the transaction.
Count	[Display] This field displays the number of transaction for each transaction type with same status.
Graph	[Display] This field displays the count as a graph.
3. Click the Status hyperlink of the transaction. The system displays Search Authorization Transactions screen.	

Search Authorization Transaction

Search Authorization Transactions

30-04-2012 17:40:15

Click here to add more search criteria

Records 1 to 2 of 2

Page 1 of 1

None/All	EBanking Reference No.	Transaction	Transaction Status	Updated On	Updated By	Version	Customer Id	User Name
<input type="checkbox"/>	155421091439751	Modify User	Initiated	30-04-2012 17:37:47	MIADMIN1	1	000000361	ABC
<input type="checkbox"/>	283704214439768	Modify User	Initiated	30-04-2012 17:38:37	MIADMIN1	1	004004877	A

AuthorizeReject

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search By	
EBanking Reference Number	[Radio Button, Input] Select the radio button and enter the ebanking reference number of the transaction.
Other Search Criteria	[Radio Button] Select the radio button search by other search criteria.
Transaction	[Dropdown] Select the transaction from the list.
User reference number	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the user reference number as a search criteria.
Status	[Dropdown] Select the status from the list.
Initiator	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the initiator as a search criteria.

Field Name	Description
Period	<p>[Dropdown]</p> <p>Select the period in which the transaction was initiated.</p> <p>Values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Last 1 Day • Last 6 Months • Last n Transactions • Custom Date
From Date	<p>[Date picker]</p> <p>Enter the date from to search by date range.</p> <p>From Date will be enabled and mandatory if Custom Date is selected in the Transaction Period dropdown.</p>
To Date	<p>[Date picker]</p> <p>Enter the To Date to search by date range.</p> <p>To Date will be enabled and mandatory if Custom Date is selected in the Transaction Period dropdown.</p>
Search Results	
EBanking Reference Number	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the ebanking reference number of the transaction..</p>
Transaction	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column display selected the transaction.</p>
Status	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the status of the transaction.</p>
Created By	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the creator of the transaction.</p>
Created on	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the date and time on which the transaction was updated..</p>
Updated By	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the user ID of last user who has updated the transaction.</p>
Updated On	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the date and time on which the transaction is updated.</p>

Field Name	Description
Version	[Display] This column displays the version of transaction. (Version gets incremented if a rejected transaction gets modified by initiator).
State Bit	[Display] This column displays state bit.

- The additional search criteria fields and the additional search result fields are available as per the transaction selected.
- To view the further details of the transaction , click on the transaction reference number.

View Authorization Transactions

View Pending Authorization Transactions

30-04-2012 17:41:31

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version
155421091439751	Modify User	MIADMIN1	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated	1

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 06-01-1965 00:00:00
Name: Mr ABC D
Address: A1

Fax No: 354676
Phone Number: 3565876897
User BTID Mapping Required: No
Limits Package:

City: Newyork
State: California
Country: USA
Zip/Postal Code: 468789
Email: abc@xyz.com

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Internet	PCORP11
Mobile Application	PCORP11
Mobile Browser	PCORP11

Role(S) assigned to user

Role	Channel
ADHOC ROLE	Internet
ALERTCORP	Internet
ALL ROLE CROP	Internet
ALL ROLES	Internet
DD ROLE SRKCORP	Internet
SAIL MOB BROW	Mobile Browser

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary
000000361	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	Y
004004598	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N
SKN004412	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N
SKN004498	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N

Note:

Audit Detail

Authorizer/s	Authorized On	Status	Note
MIADMIN1	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated [1]	

Back

Authorize

Reject

6. Click the Authorize button to authorize the transaction. The system displays the Verify Transaction For Authorization screen.
- OR
- Click the Reject button to reject the transaction.
- OR
- Click the Back button to go back to the summary page

Transactions For Authorization – Verify

Transactions For Authorization - Verify
30-04-2012 17:43:32

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version
155421091439751	Modify User	MIADMIN1	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated	1

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 06-01-1985 00:00:00

Name: Mr ABC D

Address: A1

Fax No: 354676

Phone Number: 3565876897

User BTID Mapping Required: No

Limits Package:

City: Newyork

State: California

Country: USA

Zip/Postal Code: 468789

Email: abc@xyz.com

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Internet	PCORP11
Mobile Application	PCORP11
Mobile Browser	PCORP11

Role(s) assigned to user

Role	Channel
ADHOC ROLE	Internet
ALERTCORP	Internet
ALL ROLE CROP	Internet
ALL ROLES	Internet
DD ROLE SRKCORP	Internet
SAL MOB BROW	Mobile Browser

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary
000000361	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	Y
004004598	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N
SKW004412	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N
SKW004498	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N

Note:


Audit Detail

Authorizer/s	Authorized On	Status	Note
MIADMIN1	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated [1]	

Back
Authorize

7. Click the **Authorize** button to verify the details for the authorization The system displays the **Confirm Transaction For Authorization** screen..

Transaction For Authorization – Confirm

 Transaction submitted has been authorized

Transactions For Authorization - Confirm 30-04-2012 17:44:34

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version	Current Status
155421091439751	Modify User	MIADMIN1	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated	1	Accepted

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 06-01-1985 00:00:00
Name: Mr ABC D
Address: A1

Fax No: 354676
Phone Number: 3565876897
User BTID Mapping Required: No
Limits Package:

City: Newyork
State: California
Country: USA
Zip/Postal Code: 468789
Email: abc@xyz.com

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Internet	PCORP11
Mobile Application	PCORP11
Mobile Browser	PCORP11

Role(s) assigned to user


Role	Channel
ADHOC ROLE	Internet
ALERTCORP	Internet
ALL ROLE CROP	Internet
ALL ROLES	Internet
DD ROLE SRKCORP	Internet
SAIL MOB BROW	Mobile Browser

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary
000000361	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	Y
004004598	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N
SKM004412	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N
SKM004496	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N

Note:

Audit Detail

Authorizer/s	Authorized On	Status	Note
 MIADMIN1	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated [1]	

OK

5.3. View Transactions

View Transactions Tab displays the transactions for which you have view access. You can see the transactions initiated or authorized by other users. Users see the summary templates using predefined ageing criteria's through which they can drill down to view actual transaction details.

To view transactions

1. Logon to **Internet Banking** application
2. Navigate through the menu to **Transaction Activities > View Transactions**. The system displays the **View Transactions** screen

View Transactions

View Transactions				28-04-2012 12:30:21
<div> <div>Initiated Transactions</div> <div>Transactions To Authorize</div> <div>View Transactions</div> </div>				View By: Transaction Status
Transaction	Status	Count		
Account Setup	Accepted	427		18.02%
Activate User	Accepted	167		7.05%
Create Role	Accepted	130		5.49%
Create User	Accepted	388		16.38%
Customer Profile	Accepted	108		4.56%
Deactivate User	Accepted	3		0.13%
Delete Authorization Rules	Accepted	10		0.42%
Delete Customer Profile	Accepted	1		0.04%
Delete Role	Accepted	10		0.42%
Delete User	Accepted	3		0.13%
Global Limit Packages	Accepted	18		0.76%
Lock Customer Profile	Accepted	1		0.04%
Maintain Bulletin	Accepted	29		1.22%
Manage Policies	Accepted	1		0.04%
Manage Rules	Accepted	135		5.7%
Modify Customer Profile	Accepted	32		1.35%
Modify Role	Accepted	46		1.94%
Modify Role	Initiated	1		0.04%
Modify User	Accepted	570		24.06%
Reset Password	Accepted	48		2.03%
Revoke User	Accepted	1		0.04%
Role Subject Mapping	Accepted	4		0.17%
Transaction Blackout	Accepted	60		2.53%
Transaction CutOff	Accepted	14		0.59%
Transaction Password Configuration	Accepted	3		0.13%
Unlock User	Accepted	159		6.71%

Field Description

Field Name	Description
View Transaction	
Transaction	[Display] This column displays the list of transactions.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of transactions.

Field Name	Description
Count	[Display] This field displays the number of transaction for each transaction type with same status.
Graph	[Display] This field displays the count as a graph.

3. Click the **Status** hyperlink of the transaction. The system displays the **Search Transactions** screen..

Search Transactions

Search Transactions

28-04-2012 12:31:43

Click here to add more search criteria

EBanking Reference No. :

Other Search Criteria:

Transaction:

Status:

User Reference Number:

Initiator:

Period:

Back

Search

Records 1 to 10 of 167

«

««

»»

»

Page 1 of 17

»»

»»»

EBanking Reference No.	Transaction	Transaction Status	Updated On	Updated By	Version
104339725124822	Activate User	Accepted	28-03-2012 16:02:30	SAILADMIN	1
105192970287355	Activate User	Accepted	14-04-2012 14:45:55	Manish111	1
105741856151061	Activate User	Accepted	31-03-2012 14:43:07	srkadmin	1
106442984353326	Activate User	Accepted	20-04-2012 12:26:22	vishwas1	1
106822231281844	Activate User	Accepted	14-04-2012 10:31:09	SAAYEDADMIN	1
107461101257422	Activate User	Accepted	12-04-2012 09:34:51	PSKADMIN	1
107767220131809	Activate User	Accepted	29-03-2012 13:12:44	SHIVAADMIN	1
108390003151499	Activate User	Accepted	31-03-2012 14:57:51	vishwas1	1
111294817216001	Activate User	Accepted	05-04-2012 19:59:21	spadmin	1
112730963132336	Activate User	Accepted	29-03-2012 14:10:42	srkadmin	1

Note : aa Indicates I linked References

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search By	
EBanking Reference Number	[Radio Button, Input] Select the radio button and enter the ebanking reference number of the transaction.
Other Search Criteria	The following fields are displayed if other search criteria is selected
Transaction	[Mandatory, Drop-down] Select the transaction from the drop down menu.
Status	[Optional , Drop-down] Select the status from the drop down menu
User Reference Number	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] User Reference Number of the transaction.
Period	[Optional, Drop-down] Click the button besides period and select the period from drop down menu .
From Date, To Date	[Conditional, Date, Pick-list] Enter Transaction Initiation Date Range
Search Result	Click Search and the results are displayed
Reference Number	[Display] Displays the transaction reference number
Transaction	[Display] Displays the transaction.
Created By	[Display] User ID of last user who has created the transaction.
Created on	[Display] User ID of last user who has created the transaction.
Updated By	[Display] User ID of last user who has updated the transaction.
Updated On	[Display] Date & Time at which transaction was updated.

Field Name	Description
Status	[Display] Current status of the Transaction.
Version	[Display] Version of Transaction. (Version gets incremented if a rejected Transaction gets modified by initiator).
State Bit	[Display] Displays the state Bit.

- The additional search criteria fields and the additional search result fields are available as per the transaction selected.
- Click **Reference Number** to view the further details of the transaction.

View Authorization Transactions

View Transactions

28-04-2012 12:32:51

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version
104339725124822	Activate User	SAILADMIN	28-03-2012 16:02:30	Accepted	1

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Id	Channel	Name	Email
NEHRETAIL	Internet	Mr NEHAL JOSHI	abc@yahoo.com

Audit Detail

Authorizer/s	Authorized On	Status	Note
SAILADMIN	28-03-2012 16:02:30	Accepted [5]	
SAILADMIN	28-03-2012 16:02:30	Work In Progress [25]	
SAILADMIN	28-03-2012 16:02:30	Authorized [3]	

Back

- Click the **Back** button to return to the Dashboard

5.4. Request Processing

Using this transaction Administrator can process the requests assigned for processing. For some requests admin need to manually process the request and then update the status of the request using this transaction; where as for some type of requests application will process the relevant task and update the status accordingly.

To Process the Request raised by the Business Users

1. Logon to **Internet Banking** application
2. Navigate through the menu to **Transaction Activities >Request Processing**. The system displays the **Request Processing Screen** screen

Request Processing

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Entity from the dropdown list.
Customer Id	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Customer Id for the search criteria.
Transaction Reference No	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Transaction Ref no for the search criteria.
Initiator	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the User Id of the initiator for the search criteria.
Start Date	[Optional, Picklist] Select the start date for the search criteria.
End Date	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Select the end date for the search criteria.

3. Enter the search criteria and select status of the request to be processed.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the result in the **Request Processing** screen.

Request Processing

Request Processing

01-05-2012 16:02:31

Search Criteria

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

Customer Id: 004004344

Transaction Reference No:

Initiator:

Date From(dd-mm-yyyy):

Date To(dd-mm-yyyy):

Status: Pending

Search

Records 1 to 3 of 3

Page 1 of 1

EBanking Reference No.	Transaction	Status	Created On	Updated On	Created By	Updated By	Version	User Reference No.	Account Number	Transaction Amount	Value Date
595121563165371	Activate Credit Card	Pending	02-04-2012 18:08:07	02-04-2012 18:08:07	SAILRETAIL	SAILRETAIL	1	12163132132		0	
759174437235728	Account Closure	Pending	10-04-2012 12:19:27	10-04-2012 12:19:27	SAILRETAIL	SAILRETAIL	1	759174437235728	7853448779422	0	
761462398439937	Account Closure	Pending	30-04-2012 17:49:41	30-04-2012 17:49:41	MICORP	MICORP	1	761462398439937	00400434403	0	

Field Description

Field Name	Description
EBanking Reference Number	[Display] This column displays the EBanking Reference Number of the Transaction.
Transaction	[Display] This column displays the type of the Transaction.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the Transaction.
Created On	[Display] This column displays the Date of creation of the Transaction.
Updated On	[Display] This column displays the Date of update of the Transaction.
Created By	[Display] This column displays the User id with which the Transaction is created.
Updated By	[Display] This column displays the User id with which the Transaction is updated.
Version	[Display] This column displays the Version no of the Transaction.
User Reference No	[Display] This column displays the user reference number.

Field Name	Description
Account Number	[Display] This column displays the account number of the Transaction.
Transaction Amount	[Display] This column displays the amount of the Transaction.
Value Date	[Display] This column displays the Value date of the Transaction.

- Click the E Banking Reference Number link. The system displays **View Release** screen for the selected request.

View Release

View Release

01-05-2012 16:03:50

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version	Value Date
595121563165371	Activate Credit Card	SAILRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Pending	1	

Credit Card Number: 5200123420106751
Reason: Deactivated Card
Credit Card Expiry Month: January
Year: 2012
Embossing Name: SAILAJA
User Reference: 12163132132

Note:

Audit Detail

Authorizer/s	Authorized On	Status	Note
SAILRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Pending [60]	
SAILRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Authorized [3]	

Back

Accept Request

Reject Request

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Audit Detail	
Authorizer / s	[Display] This column displays the name of the Authorizer.
Authorized On	[Display] This column displays the date and time of the authorization.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the transaction or request.
Note	[Display] This column displays the note.

6. Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click the **Accept Request** button to accept the Release request. The system displays the **Transaction For Accept Request - Verify** screen.

Transactions For Dispatch - Verify

Transactions For Accept Request - Verify
01-05-2012 16:04:54

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version	Value Date
595121563165371	Activate Credit Card	SAILRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Pending	1	

Credit Card Number: 5200123420106751
Reason: Deactivated Card
Credit Card Expiry Month: January
Year: 2012
Embossing Name: SAILAJA
User Reference: 12163132132


Note

Audit Detail			
Authorizer's	Authorized On	Status	Note
SAILRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Pending [60]	
SAILRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Authorized [3]	

Back Confirm

7. Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Transaction For Accept Request - Confirm** screen.

Transactions For Accept Request - Confirm

 Transaction submitted has been accepted for processing

Transactions For Accept Request - Confirm
01-05-2012 16:06:20

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version	Value Date	Current Status
595121563165371	Activate Credit Card	SAILRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Pending	1		Request Accepted for Processing

Credit Card Number: 5200123420106751
Reason: Deactivated Card
Credit Card Expiry Month: January
Year: 2012
Embossing Name: SAILAJA
User Reference: 12163132132

Note

OK

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Request Processing** Screen.

5.5. Transactions Status Change

Using the Transaction Status Change option administrator can change the status of the transaction for which status has not got updated from host. This is the operation facility to update the correct status of the transactions which have not received the appropriate responses due to some technical failures or communication failures.

To update the transaction status

1. Logon to **Internet Banking** application
2. Navigate through the menu to **Transaction Activities > Transactions Status Change**. The system displays the **Transactions Status Change** screen

Transaction Status

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Entity from the dropdown list.
Customer Id	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Customer Id for the search criteria.
Transaction Type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the type of transaction from the dropdown list.
Status	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the status of the transaction from the dropdown list.
Account Number	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Account Number for the search criteria.
Currency	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the currency of the transaction from the dropdown list.
Date Type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the date type from the dropdown list.

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Ebanking Reference number	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Ebanking Reference number for the search criteria.
----------------------------------	---

From Date	[Optional, Pick list] Select the from datefor the search criteria from the date picklist.
------------------	--

To Date	[Optional, Pick list] Select the to date for the search criteria from the date picklist.
----------------	---

- Enter the search criteria. Click the **Search** button the system displays the Transaction status details screen.
- OR
- Click the Cancel button to cancel the transaction.

Transaction Status

01-05-2012 15:57:56

Search Criteria

Entity:*	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	Customer Id:*	004004344
Transaction Type:	All	Status:	Select
Account number:		Currency:	Select
Date Type:	Creation Date	E-banking Reference No.:	
From Date:		To Date:	

Select	Transaction Sequence No.	Transaction Type	Initiation Date	Value Date	Account number	Debit Currency	Amount	Transaction Status Change	Status	Remarks	Host Reference Number
<input type="checkbox"/>	192907250311207	Amend Term Deposit	17-04-2012 12:19:49	11-04-2012 00:00:00	011111111444		0	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	179674311311201	Amend Term Deposit	17-04-2012 12:11:13	11-04-2012 00:00:00	011111111444		0	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	138365021310015	Amend Term Deposit	17-04-2012 11:46:09	11-04-2012 00:00:00	011111111442		0	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	198488113310009	Amend Term Deposit	17-04-2012 11:37:45	11-04-2012 00:00:00	011111111444		0	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	183608656304818	Open Term Deposit	16-04-2012 17:36:10	16-04-2012 00:00:00		GBP	1000	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	256213360304729	Open Term Deposit	16-04-2012 17:29:16	16-04-2012 00:00:00	00400434402	GBP	1000	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	278320846304618	Open Term Deposit	16-04-2012 17:18:47	16-04-2012 00:00:00		GBP	1000	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	680015625304555	Redeem Term Deposit	16-04-2012 17:15:59	11-04-2012 00:00:00	011111111415	GBP	4555	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	144963349304484	Open Term Deposit	16-04-2012 17:14:30	16-04-2012 00:00:00		GBP	10000	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	246602286285755	Open Term Deposit	14-04-2012 13:55:53	14-04-2012 00:00:00		GBP	100	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	391293255285735	Open Term Deposit	14-04-2012 13:53:11	14-04-2012 00:00:00		GBP	10000	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	523930157173271	Open New Account	03-04-2012 14:25:45			USD	0	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	442668321163640	Open New Account	02-04-2012 16:37:25			GBP	0	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	115086332138866	Cheque Book Request	30-03-2012 10:12:18		00400434402		0	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	113631516138152	Cheque Book Request	29-03-2012 18:12:12		00400434402		0	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	207403927124085	Cheque Book Request	28-03-2012 12:38:08		00400434401		0	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	165803185124055	Standing Instruction Cancellation	28-03-2012 12:35:48		00400434401	GBP	10	Under Process	Select		

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Transaction sequence number	[Display] This column displays the Transaction Sequence number of the transaction.
Transaction type	[Display] This column displays the type of the transaction.
Initiation date	[Display] This column displays the initiation date of the transaction.
Value date	[Display] This column displays the valuedate of the transaction.
Account number	[Display] This column displays the account number for the transaction.
Debit currency	[Display] This column displays the debit currency of the transaction.
Transaction status	[Display] This column displays the transaction status of the transaction.
Status	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the new status for the transaction.
Remarks	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the remarks for status change if any..
Amount	[Display] This column displays the amount of the transaction.
Host reference Number	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the Host reference number for the transaction.

4. Click the **Update status** of the transaction to change the status of the transaction.

6. Role Maintenance

Role maintenance is the process by which the Administrator regulates the access and privileges of users over the transactions. Role is a group of transactions with specified access privileges. Each role is associated with a user type and entity. The list of transactions available for each user type that can be included in the role will be defined as part of the day 0 setup. A transaction can be part of multiple roles.

Roles can be of three types.

Normal Roles

- A role which is not marked as a **Default** is a normal role and this can be assigned to the users by the bank administrator.

Default Roles

- A role can be defined as a default role for a user type. In this case such a role will automatically be mapped to every user belonging to that user type. Default roles cannot be assigned by the administrator to a specific user.
- The transaction in a role can be given three kinds of privileges namely 'Initiation', 'Authorization' and 'View'

Initiate

- Initiation privilege for a transaction allows user to initiate the associated transaction. When initiate privilege is granted, the user is able to see and access the transaction in the menu item.

Note: In case of inquiry transactions Initiate privilege allows user to initiate (Invoke) the inquiry transaction.

Authorize

- Authorization privilege for a transaction allows the user to authorize associated transaction. When authorize privilege is granted, the user is able to authorize the transaction and it will be available to the user under 'Dashboard' – 'Transactions to Authorize' tab. (This will also depend on the authorization rules set and account access matrix).

Note: In case of inquiry transactions this privilege cannot be set.

View

- View privilege for a transaction allows the user to view all the records and their status of associated transaction. When view privilege is granted, the user is able to view the transaction and will be available to the user under 'Dashboard' – 'View Transactions' tab.
- When a role is modified, the changes in the role get reflected to the users associated. A role can be modified even when users associated with role are logged in. Changes in role will be effected in the subsequent login session for such users. While modifying the role, role type cannot be changed, e.g. default role cannot be change to a normal role.
- Deletion of Normal roles can be done only if no user is associated with that role. Default roles can be deleted any time. User can be created without mapping any role to you. In such case user will able to access only default functions assigned to that user type & channel as per the day 0 parameter.
- All the transactions pertaining to each module will be clubbed together under each User Type & channel. If access is to be provided to the entire module, then the user needs to check the boxes next to the module name. This will automatically check all the boxes for all the transaction under that module, or can explore the module to select specific transaction/s.

6.1. Create Role

This option allows you to create a role. The various transactions with different access rights can be mapped role. The role is applicable for Entity - User Type - Channel.

To create a role

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Role Management > Create Role**. The system displays the **Create Role** screen.

Create Role

Create Role

23-04-2012 15:09:45

User Type-Channel: Intranet

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

Channel: Intranet

Role Description:

Set As Default Role: ☐

Transaction(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow Authorization	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow Initiation	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow View
+ Trade Finance	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ Bulk Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ Online Payments	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ Audit Log		<input type="checkbox"/>	
+ File Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ Trade Finance	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
+ Other Maintenances	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ Transaction Activities	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ Role Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ User Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ My Services	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ System Maintenances		<input type="checkbox"/>	
+ Customer Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ Customer Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ Customer Services	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ Miscellaneous	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Create Role

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type-Channel	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type/channel from the drop-down list.
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity under which role is applicable.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user type for which role is applicable video

Field Name	Description
Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel / user type.
Role Description	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 80] Type the description for the role.
Set As Default Role	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Set As Default Role check box to set the role as default.

Column Name	Description
Allow Initiation	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Allow Initiation check box adjacent to the listed transactions To map the role to initiate the selected transaction.
Allow Authorization	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Allow Authorization check box adjacent to the listed transactions. This enables you mapped to this role to authorize the selected transactions.
Allow View	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Allow View check box adjacent to the listed transaction. This enables you mapped to this role to view the selected transactions.

3. Enter the role description.
4. Select the Default Role check box if role is to be created as a default role.
5. Select the transactions and the transaction privileges.

Create Role

Create Role23-04-2012 15:09:45

User Type-Channel: Intranet

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

Channel: Intranet

Role Description:

Set As Default Role: ☐

Transaction(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow Authorization	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow Initiation	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow View
+ Trade Finance	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ Bulk Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ Online Payments	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ Audit Log		<input type="checkbox"/>	
+ File Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ Trade Finance	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
+ Other Maintenances	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ Transaction Activities	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ Role Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ User Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ My Services	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ System Maintenances		<input type="checkbox"/>	
+ Customer Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ Customer Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ Customer Services	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
+ Miscellaneous	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Create Role

- Click the **Create Role** button. The system displays the **Create Role - Verify** screen.

Create Role - Verify

Create Role - Verify
23-04-2012 15:28:46

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet
 Role Description: Corp_Role
 Set As Default Role: No
 Set As Customer Profile Role: No

Transaction(s) assigned to this Role			
Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View
<input type="checkbox"/> My Payments			
BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	Yes	Yes	Yes
CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	Yes	No
DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> Cash Management			
<input type="checkbox"/> Collection and Remittances			
<input type="checkbox"/> Bulk Transactions			
<input type="checkbox"/> Bulk Maintenance			
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services			
<input type="checkbox"/> Transaction Activities			
<input type="checkbox"/> Inquiries			
<input type="checkbox"/> Supply Chain Management			
<input type="checkbox"/> My Services			
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services			

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create Role - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change** button to modify the selected transactions.

Create Role - Confirm

Role created successfully.
Transaction submitted for Create Role having reference 212311704379748 has been Auto Authorized.

23-04-2012 15:28:48

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet
 Role Description: Corp_Role
 Set As Default Role: No
 Set As Customer Profile Role: No

Transaction(s) assigned to this Role			
Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View
<input type="checkbox"/> My Payments			
BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	Yes	Yes	Yes
CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	Yes	No
DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
MT101 TRANSFER (MT1)	Yes	Yes	Yes
MT101 TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (MTB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
MULTIPLE INTERNAL TRANSFER (MIT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
OWN ACCOUNT TRANSFER (OAT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
PENDING TRANSFERS (PTV)	No	Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/> Cash Management			
<input type="checkbox"/> Collection and Remittances			
<input type="checkbox"/> Bulk Transactions			
<input type="checkbox"/> Bulk Maintenance			
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services			
<input type="checkbox"/> Transaction Activities			
<input type="checkbox"/> Inquiries			
<input type="checkbox"/> Supply Chain Management			
<input type="checkbox"/> My Services			
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services			

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Create Role** screen.

6.2. Modify Role

This option allows the bank administrator to modify the role. The system displays the transactions mapped to the role. You can remove the transactions/ privileges by clearing and can add more transactions/ privileges by selecting the relevant check boxes. It allows you to change/modify transaction types and access levels (Initiation / Authorization / View) mapped to a selected role.

To modify a Role

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Role Management > Modify Role**. The system displays the **Modify Role** screen.

Modify Role

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type channel from the drop-down list.
Role Description	[Mandatory, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 80] Select the role description from the drop-down list. The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the role description as Starts With , and enters A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the roles starting with A
Default Roles Only	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Default Roles Only check box to view the default roles.

3. Select the user type from the drop-down list.
4. Select the role description from the drop-down list

- Enter the search criteria.
- Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Modify Role** screen with the search results.

Modify Role

Modify Role

23-04-2012 15:36:18

User Type: Internet

Role Description: Starts With

Default Roles Only: ☐

Customer Profile Roles Only: ☐

Search

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Role Description	Channel	Created By	Created On
ADHOC ROLE	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00
ALERTCORP	Internet Banking	DIP SFSDP	29-03-2012 00:00:00
ALL ROLE CROP	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	30-03-2012 00:00:00
ALL ROLES	Internet Banking	ritq fsd	28-03-2012 00:00:00
CORP_ROLE	Internet Banking	MITH BANKADMIN	23-04-2012 00:00:00
DD_ROLE SRKCORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00
ESTMINT SHAILCORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00
FEW_ROLE CROP2	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	02-04-2012 00:00:00
FOR DEMO	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	11-04-2012 00:00:00
NAMROLE2_INT	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	28-03-2012 00:00:00
SAIL ITR	Internet Banking	SAILAJA SAHUKARI	29-03-2012 00:00:00
SH_CORP_USER	Internet Banking	Shekhar Choudhary	30-03-2012 00:00:00
SRK CHQBK CORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	30-03-2012 00:00:00
SRK MORTGAGE_CALC CORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the name of the entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user type.
Role Description	[Display] This column displays the name of the role.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the transaction operation channel.
Created By	[Display] This column displays the user name who has created the role
Created On	[Display] This column displays the date of the role creation

- Click the role description hyper link. The system displays the **Modify Role** screen with the details.

Modify Role

Modify Role
23-04-2012 15:37:39

Role Details

Role Description: ALERTCORP
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet Banking
 Set As Default Role: No
 Set As Customer Profile Role: No

Transaction(s) assigned to this Role			
Transaction(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow Authorization	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow Initiation	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow View
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> My Payments	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MT101 TRANSFER (MT1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> My Services	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ALERTS (ALR)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
FETCH DEALS (DTD)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
LOCK TRANSACTION PASSWORD (LTP)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
REGISTER REPORT (VRR)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
RSS FEEDS (RSS)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE BANKING CHANNEL (SBC)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
VIEW AUDIT LOG (VAL)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
VIEW REGISTERED REPORTS (VRP)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Customer Services	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
DOWNLOAD (DLP)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>


8. Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the **Modify Role - Verify** screen.
 OR
 Click the **Change** button to select another role.

Modify Role - Verify

Modify Role - Verify			
<p>Role Details</p> <p>Role Description: ALERTCORP Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Channel: Internet Banking Set As Default Role: No Set As Customer Profile Role: No</p>			
Transaction(s) assigned to this Role			
Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View
My Payments			
BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	Yes	Yes	Yes
CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	Yes	No
DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL REMITTANCE (RC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
MT101 TRANSFER (MT1)	Yes	Yes	Yes
My Services			
ALERTS (ALR)	No	Yes	No
CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU)	No	Yes	No
FETCH DEALS (DTD)	No	Yes	No
LOCK TRANSACTION PASSWORD (LTP)	No	Yes	No
REGISTER REPORT (VRR)	Yes	Yes	Yes
RSS FEEDS (RSS)	No	Yes	No
SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE BANKING CHANNEL (SBC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
VIEW AUDIT LOG (VAL)	No	Yes	No
VIEW REGISTERED REPORTS (VRP)	No	Yes	No
Customer Services			
ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	No	Yes	No
DOWNLOAD (DLP)	No	Yes	No
REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)	No	Yes	No
STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF)	Yes	Yes	Yes

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Modify Role - Confirm** screen with the status message.

Modify Role - Confirm


 Role modified successfully.
 Transaction submitted for Modify Role having reference 563114002380099 has been Auto Authorized.

Modify Role - Confirm
23-04-2012 15:39:24

Role Details

Role Description: ALERTCORP
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet Banking
 Set As Default Role: No
 Set As Customer Profile Role: No

Transaction(s) assigned to this Role			
Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View
<input type="checkbox"/> My Payments			
BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	Yes	Yes	Yes
CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	Yes	No
DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
MT101 TRANSFER (MT1)	Yes	Yes	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> My Services			
ALERTS (ALR)	No	Yes	No
CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU)	No	Yes	No
FETCH DEALS (DTD)	No	Yes	No
LOCK TRANSACTION PASSWORD (LTP)	No	Yes	No
REGISTER REPORT (VRR)	Yes	Yes	Yes
RSS FEEDS (RSS)	No	Yes	No
SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE BANKING CHANNEL (SBC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
VIEW AUDIT LOG (VAL)	No	Yes	No
VIEW REGISTERED REPORTS (VRP)	No	Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services			
ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	No	Yes	No
DOWNLOAD (DLP)	No	Yes	No
REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)	No	Yes	No
STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF)	Yes	Yes	Yes

OK

10. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Modify Role** screen.

6.3. Delete Role

This option allows you to delete the existing roles.

To delete a role

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Role Management > Delete Role**. The system displays the **Delete Role** screen.

Delete Role

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Role Description	[Mandatory, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 80] Select the role description from the drop-down list. The options are as follow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you selects the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the roles starting with A
Default Roles Only	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Default Roles Only check box to view the default roles.

3. Select the user type from the drop-down list.
4. Select the role description from the drop-down list and enter the search string.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Delete Role** screen with the search results.

Delete Role

23-04-2012 15:50:22

User Type: Internet
Default Roles Only: ☐

Role Description: Starts With
Customer Profile Roles Only: ☐

[Search](#)

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

<input type="checkbox"/>	Role Description	Channel	Created By	Created On
<input type="checkbox"/>	ADHOC_ROLE	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012
<input type="checkbox"/>	ALERTCORP	Internet Banking	DIP SFSDP	29-03-2012
<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL_ROLE_CROP	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	30-03-2012
<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL_ROLES	Internet Banking	ritq fsd	28-03-2012
<input type="checkbox"/>	CORP_ROLE	Internet Banking	MITH BANKADMIN	23-04-2012
<input type="checkbox"/>	DD_ROLE_SRKCORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012
<input type="checkbox"/>	ESTMINT_SHAILCORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012
<input type="checkbox"/>	FEW_ROLE_CROP2	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	02-04-2012
<input type="checkbox"/>	FOR DEMO	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	11-04-2012
<input type="checkbox"/>	NAMROLE2_INT	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	28-03-2012
<input type="checkbox"/>	SAIL_ITR	Internet Banking	SAILAJA SAHUKARI	29-03-2012
<input type="checkbox"/>	SH_CORP_USER	Internet Banking	Shekhar Choudhary	30-03-2012
<input type="checkbox"/>	SRK_CHQBK_CORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	30-03-2012
<input type="checkbox"/>	SRK_MORTGAGE_CALC_CORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012

[Delete Role](#)

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the name of the entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user type.
Role Description	[Mandatory, Check Box] Select the Role Description check box to delete the role. It displays the roles pertaining to the search criteria.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the transaction operation channel related to the role.
Created By	[Display] This column displays the User Name who created the Role
Created On	[Display] This column displays the Date of the Role Creation

- Select the role to be deleted.


7. Click the **Delete Role** button. The system displays the **Delete Role - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the link below the **Role Description** column to view the role details.

Delete Role - Verify

Delete Role - Verify		23-04-2012 15:51:28
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER		
Role Description	Channel	
CORP_ROLE	Internet Banking	
		<input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>

8. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Delete Role - Confirm** screen with the status message.

Delete Role - Confirm

 Role(s) deleted Successfully Transaction submitted for Delete Role having reference 102842103380343 has been Auto Authorized.		
Delete Role - Confirm		23-04-2012 15:51:28
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER		
Role Description	Channel	
CORP_ROLE	Internet Banking	
		<input type="button" value="OK"/>

9. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Delete Role** screen.

6.4. View Role

This option allows the bank administrator to view the roles. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To view a Role

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Role Management > View Role**. The system displays the **View Role** screen.

View Role

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Role Description	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 80] Select the search criteria for the role description from the drop-down list. The options are as follow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the roles starting with A .
Default Roles Only	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Default Roles Only check box to view the default roles.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the role description.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **View Role** screen with the search result.

View Role

View Role
28-04-2012 12:43:04

User Type: Internet ▼
Default Roles Only: ☐

Role Description: Starts With ▼

Search

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

Role Description	Channel	Created By	Created On
AD HOC RET SRK	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	31-03-2012 00:00:00
ALL ROLES	Internet Banking	ritq fsd	28-03-2012 00:00:00
DIPRETAIL	Internet Banking	DIP SFSDF	28-03-2012 00:00:00
ESTATEMENT RET SHAIL	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00
FEW ROLE RETAIL	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	29-03-2012 00:00:00
KETKI ROLE	Internet Banking	KETKI GUPTA	31-03-2012 00:00:00
NAMROLE1_INT	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	28-03-2012 00:00:00
RETAIL USER	Internet Banking	SHIVA ADMIN	29-03-2012 00:00:00
SAIL INTER	Internet Banking	SAILAJA SAHUKARI	28-03-2012 00:00:00
SHAILRET ROLE DD	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00
SIROLE	Internet Banking	KETKI GUPTA	31-03-2012 00:00:00
SRK CHOBROOK ROLE	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	30-03-2012 00:00:00
SRK MORTGAGE CALC	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00
VISHWAS ROLE	Internet Banking	VISHWAS SHENOY	03-04-2012 00:00:00
VISHWAS_IPAD_ROLE	Internet Banking	VISHWAS SHENOY	04-04-2012 00:00:00
WEALTH MANAGEMENT	Internet Banking	VISHWAS SHENOY	30-03-2012 00:00:00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the name of the entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user type.
Role Description	[Display] This column displays the name of the role.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the transaction operation channel.
Created By	[Display] This column displays the User Name who created the Role
Created by User Type	[Display] This column displays the user type through which the role is created.
Created On	[Display] This column displays the Date of the Role Creation

- Click the link below the **Role Description** column to view the role details.

View Role

View Role

28-04-2012 12:44:45

Role Details

Role Description: NAMROLE1_INT

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

Channel: Internet Banking

Default Roles Only: No

Customer Profile Roles Only: No

Transaction(s) assigned to this Role

Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View
<input type="checkbox"/> My Payments			
BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	No	Yes	No
CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	No	Yes	No
CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	Yes	No
DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	No	Yes	No
DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	No	Yes	No
DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	No	Yes	No
DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	No	Yes	No
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	No	Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services			
ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	No	Yes	No
ACTIVATE CREDIT CARD (CCA)	No	Yes	No
ACTIVATE DEBIT CARD (ADC)	No	Yes	No
APPLY FOR ATM / DEBIT CARD (AND)	No	Yes	No
APPLY FOR CREDIT CARD (ACD)	No	Yes	No
AUTOPAY REGISTER (APR)	No	Yes	No
CHANGE CREDIT CARD LIMIT - PRIMARY (CCL)	No	Yes	No
CHANGE OF BILLING CYCLE (BCC)	No	Yes	No
CREDIT CARD ATM PIN CHANGE (PCR)	No	Yes	No
CREDIT CARD HOT LISTING (CHL)	No	Yes	No
CREDIT CARD REPLACEMENT (CCR)	No	Yes	No
DEACTIVATION OF CREDIT CARD (CCD)	No	Yes	No
DEBIT CARD HOT LISTING (DHL)	No	Yes	No
DEREGISTER CREDIT CARD (DCC)	No	Yes	No
DOWNLOAD (DLP)	No	Yes	No
REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)	No	Yes	No
RESET ATM DEBIT CARD PIN (RAP)	No	Yes	No
STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF)	No	Yes	No
SUPPLEMENTARY CARD REQUEST (SCR)	No	Yes	No

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Role Description	[Display] This field displays the description of selected Role.
Entity	[Display] This field displays the Entity under which Role is applicable.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the User type for which Role is applicable
Channel	[Display] This field displays the Channel / User type.
Created By	[Display] This field displays the user id through which the Role is created.

Field Name	Description
Created By user type	[Display] This field displays the user type through which the Role is created.
Default Role only	[Display] This field displays whether the Role is marked as Default Role
Created by Customer id	[Display] This field displays the customer id through which the Role is created. This field will be displayed only if the Role is created by a corporate user with administrative transactions.

Column Name	Description
Transaction Name	[Display] This column displays the transaction mapped to the selected User
Allow Initiation	[Display] This column displays whether Initiation/ Invoke access is allowed for the respective transaction
Allow Authorization	[Display] This column displays whether Authorization access is allowed for the respective transaction
Allow View	[Display] This column displays whether View access is allowed for the respective transaction

- Click the **OK** Button to go back to the View Role Search Screen.

7. User Management

7.1. Create User (Bank Administration User)

This option allows you to create a Bank Administration user. The bank Administration user can be created by another bank administrator

To create a user.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Create User**. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

Create User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the Bank Administrator as type of user from the drop-down list.

3. Click the **Create User** button. The system displays the **Create User-Profile** screen.

Create User - Profile

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the type of entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the type of user.
Date of Birth	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list.
Salutation	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Dr
First Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user.
Last Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user.
Address	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user.
City	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city.
State	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state.
Country	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country.
Phone Number	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the phone number of the user.
Zip/Postal Code	[Optional, Numeric, 7] Type the zip code.
Fax No	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user.

Field Name	Description
Email	[Mandatory, Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user.
Limits Package	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user.

- Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Channel

Create User - Channel

28-04-2012 12:59:02

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

Date of Birth: 14-01-1987
Name: Mr ABCD K
Address: A1

City: new york
State: california
Country: USA
Zip/Postal Code: 342534
Email: abc@xyz.com

Phone Number: 658473345
Fax No:
Limits Package:

☐ Channel Description
Channel User

☐ Intranet
[View User ID Policy](#)

Cancel Change Continue

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel Description	[Optional, Check Box] Select the channel to be mapped to the user.
Channel User	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric,] Type the channel user Id.

- Click the **View User Id policy** to view the User Id Policy.
- Enter the channel details.
- Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel Roles** screen.
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User-Channel Roles

Create User - Channel Roles

28-04-2012 13:00:06

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

Date of Birth: 14-01-1987

Name: Mr ABCD K

Address: A1

City: new york

State: california

Country: USA

Phone Number: 658473345

Fax No:

Zip/Postal Code: 342534

Limits Package:

Email: abc@xyz.com

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel

Channel User

Intranet

LCORP

Default Roles --> Intranet

NAMADMIN

Role Assigned To The User --> Intranet

SUPERADMIN

SAIL_ADMIN

NAMRATHA ADMIN ROLE

SHAIL ROLE ALL

Activate User

☐

User Type Access

Entity	User Type
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HELPDISK USER
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ADMINISTRATOR
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Oracle flexcube	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS)
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER

Cancel

Change

Continue

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Default Roles	[Display] This field will display default Roles attached to the user created. id.
Role Assigned to the User	[Display, check box] Select the checkbox to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user.
Activate User	[Optional, Check box] Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user.
User Type Access	
Entity	[Optional, Check box] Select the Entity checkbox to give the access to the selected entity while creating the user.

Field Name	Description
User Type	<p>[Optional, Check box]</p> <p>Select the User Type checkbox to give the access to the selected user type while creating the user.</p> <p>8. Select the checkbox for Roles to be selected.</p> <p>9. Select the Activate User check box, if user need to be activated immediately after creation. This option will be available only to the user types for which it is configured as a Day 0 Parameter</p> <p>10. Click the Continue button. The system displays the Create User - Verify screen. OR Click the cancel button to cancel the user creation</p> <p>11. Click the Roles hyperlink to view the details of the Role selected (Refer View Roles Transaction under Role Management).</p>

Create User - Verify

Create User - Verify

28-04-2012 13:02:24

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

Date of Birth: 14-01-1987

Name: Mr ABCD K

Address: A1

City: new york

State: california

Country: USA

Zip/Postal Code: 342534

Email: abc@xyz.com

Phone Number: 658473345

Fax No:

Limits Package:

Change User Profile

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel

Channel User

Intranet

LCORP

Change User Channel

Role Assigned To The User

Role

Channel

NAMADMIN

Intranet

Activate User

☐

User Type Access

Entity

User Type

Oracle flexcube

CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS)

VIRTUAL BANKING

RETAIL USER - GOLD

CORPORATE USER

Change User Role

Cancel

Confirm

12. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create User- Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change User Profile** button to change the user profile.

OR;

Click the **Change User Channel** button to change the user channel.


OR

Click the **Change User Role** button to change the user role.

OR

Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User-Confirm

 User created successfully.
 Transaction submitted for Create User having reference 103422662436027 has been Auto Authorized.

Create User - Confirm 28-04-2012 13:02:24

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

Date of Birth: 14-01-1987	City: new york
Name: Mr ABCD K	State: california
Address: A1	Country: USA
Phone Number: 658473345	Zip/Postal Code: 342534
Fax No:	Email: abc@xyz.com
Limits Package:	

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Intranet	LCORP

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
NAMADMIN	Intranet

Activate User ☐

User Type Access

Entity	User Type
GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION	HELPSK USER ADMINISTRATOR
Oracle flexcube	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) VIRTUAL BANKING RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER

OK

13. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Create User** screen

7.2. Create User(Business user creation)

This option allows you to create a user. The bank interface is accessed by various classes of internal as well as external users. Whenever a new user is inducted under any user type, the administrator creates the user profile using this utility.

To create a user.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Create User**. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

Create User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the type of user from the drop-down list.

3. Click the **Create User** button. The system displays the **Create User-Profile** screen.

Create User - Profile

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the type of entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the type of user.
Date of Birth	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list.
Salutation	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Dr
First Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user.
Last Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user.
Address	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user.
City	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city.
State	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state.
Country	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country.
Phone Number	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the phone number of the user.
Zip/Postal Code	[Optional, Numeric, Seven] Type the zip code.
Fax No	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user.

Field Name	Description
Email	[Mandatory, Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user.
User BTID Mapping Required	[Conditional, Check Box] Select the User BTID Mapping Required for mapping the user. This field is enabled if the user type is selected as a Corporate User .
Limits Package	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user.

- Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Channel

Create User - Channel

25-04-2012 11:37:53

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 04-01-1984
Name: Mr ABCD RET
Address: AQ STREET

Phone Number: 8787653453
Fax No:
Limits Package:

City: LONDON
State: BRITAN
Country: BRITAN
Zip/Postal Code:
Email: AVC@E.COM
User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Description	Channel User	
<input type="checkbox"/> Internet	<input type="text"/>	View User ID Policy
<input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Application	<input type="text"/>	View User ID Policy
<input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Browser	<input type="text"/>	View User ID Policy
<input type="checkbox"/> SMS Banking (Mobile)	<input type="text"/>	View User ID Policy

Cancel

Change

Continue

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel Description	[Optional, Check Box] Select the channel to be mapped to the user.
Channel User	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric,] Type the channel user Id.

- Click the View User Id policy to view the User Id Policy.
- Enter the channel details.

7. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Customer Mappings** screen.
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Customer Mappings

Create User - Customer Mappings

25-04-2012 11:38:52

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 04-01-1984

Name: Mr ABCD RET

Address: AQ STREET

City: LONDON

State: BRITAN

Country: BRITAN

Phone Number: 8787853453

Fax No:

Zip/Postal Code:

Email: AVC@E.COM

Limits Package:

User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Internet	MRET
Mobile Application	MRET
Mobile Browser	MRET

Customer Id

Customer Type Bank Customer

Cancel

Change

Validate

Map Customer

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer id	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Customer Id to be mapped to the user.
Customer Type	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Type of customer from the dropdown list.

8. Click the **Validate** button. The system displays the **Validate Customer** screen.
OR
Click the **Map Customer** to Map the customer directly
Or
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the User creation
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen for modification.

Validate Customer

Validate Customer

25-04-2012 11:48:25

Customer Type: Investor Services Customer

Customer Id: 990000481

Customer Name:

Search

Customer Id	Customer Name
990000481	Hrishi Maney

Map Customer

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the customer type from the drop-down list.
Customer ID	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Id. Type the customer id as a search criteria.
Customer Name	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Name. Type the Customer name as a search criteria.

- Click the **Search** button to search the valid customers
- Select the **Radio Button** of the Customer id to be selected for mapping
- Click the **Map Customer** button. The system displays the **Create User - Customer Mappings** screen.

Create User-Customer Mapping

Create User - Customer Mappings

25-04-2012 12:24:37

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 11-01-1984

Name: Mr ASDF RET

Address: 878 R1 STREET

Phone Number: 8787634534

Fax No:

Limits Package:

City: LONDON

State: BRITAN

Country: BRITAN

Zip/Postal Code:

Email: ASD@R.COM

User BTD Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Internet	MIRET
Mobile Application	MIRET
Mobile Browser	MIRET

Customer Id

Customer Type Bank Customer

Validate Map Customer

Map Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary	Wealth Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 000000361	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> SKN004412	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Cancel Change Unmap Customer Continue

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Id	[Display, Checkbox] This field will display the Customer id selected for mapping. Select the checkbox to select for un mapping the customer id.
Customer Type	[Display] This field will display the Customer type selected from the dropdown list.
Is Primary	[Optional, Radio Button] Select Is primary to make the mapped customer the primary customer.
Wealth Enabled	[Mandatory, Checkbox] Select the checkbox to select the customer as a Wealth Management customer.

- Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel Roles** screen.
OR
Select a customer ID and click the **Un map Customer** button to un map a customer.

Create User-Channel Roles

Create User - Channel Roles
25-04-2012 12:26:40

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 11-01-1984	City: LONDON
Name: Mr ASDF RET	State: BRITAN
Address: 878 R1 STREET	Country: BRITAN
Phone Number: 8787634534	Zip/Postal Code:
Fax No:	Email: ASD@R.COM
Limits Package:	User BTD Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Internet	MRET
Mobile Application	MRET
Mobile Browser	MRET

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary	Wealth Enabled
000000361	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	Y	N
SKN004412	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N	Y

Role Assigned To The User --> Internet

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SAIL_INTER
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DIPRETAL
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NAMROLE1_INT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ALL ROLES
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SRK MORTGAGE CALC
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SHAILRET ROLE DD
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FEW ROLE RETAIL
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ESTATEMENT RET SHAIL
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WEALTH MANAGEMENT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ALL ROLES RETAIL APP

Default Roles --> Mobile Browser

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL_ALL
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Role Assigned To The User --> Mobile Browser
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SAIL_MOB_BROW
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NAMROLE1_MB
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MOBBROWSER_JENNI
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MOBBROWSER_LILLY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BROW_LILLY111
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> JENNI_BROWSER
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DHEERAJ_BROW
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ALL ROLES RETAIL BRWSR
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SYED1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DEEPAKRETAIL_MOB_BROWSER

Cancel Change Continue

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Default Roles	[Display] This field will display default Roles attached to the user created. id.
Role Assigned to the User	[Display, check box] Select the checkbox to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user.

Field Name	Description
Activate User	[Optional, Check box] Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user.

13. Select the **checkbox** for Roles to be selected.

14. Select the **Activate User** check box, if user need to be activated immediately after creation. This option will be available only to the user types for which it is configured as a Day 0 Parameter

15. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the cancel button to cancel the user creation

16. Click the **Roles** hyperlink to view the details of the Role selected (Refer View Roles Transaction under Role Management).

Create User - Verify

Create User - Verify
25-04-2012 12:38:23

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 11-01-1984	
Name: Mr ASDF RET	
Address: 878 R1 STREET	City: LONDON
	State: BRITAN
	Country: BRITAN
Phone Number: 8787634534	Zip/Postal Code:
Fax No:	Email: ASD@R.COM
Limits Package:	User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

[Change User Profile](#)

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Internet	MIRET
Mobile Application	MIRET
Mobile Browser	MIRET

[Change User Channel](#)

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary	Wealth Enabled
000000361	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	Y	N
SKN004412	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N	Y

[Change Customer Mapping](#)

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
SAIL INTER	Internet
DIPRETAIL	Internet
NAMROLE1_INT	Internet
ALL ROLES	Internet
SRK MORTGAGE CALC	Internet
SHAILRET ROLE DD	Internet
FEW ROLE RETAIL	Internet
ESTATEMENT RET SHAIL	Internet
RETAIL USER	Internet
WEALTH MANAGEMENT	Internet
SRK CHOBBOOK ROLE	Internet
KETKI ROLE	Internet
SI ROLE	Internet
AD HOC RET SRK	Internet
VISHWAS ROLE	Internet
VISHWAS_IPAD_ROLE	Internet
AD_ROLE	Mobile Application
PERSONALIZED OFFERS	Mobile Application
ROLE FOR TARGET OFFERS	Mobile Application
ROLE FOR TARGET OFFER--CORPORATE USER	Mobile Application
FEW ROLES MOB RETAIL	Mobile Application
APP SHAIL ALL	Mobile Application
SHAIL APP ALL	Mobile Application
SAIL MOBILE APP	Mobile Application
NAMROLE1_MAP	Mobile Application
MOB_APP_LILLY111	Mobile Application
ALL ROLES MOB RETAIL	Mobile Application
ALL ROLES RETAIL APP	Mobile Application
RETAIL_ALL	Mobile Browser
SAIL MOB BROW	Mobile Browser
NAMROLE1_MB	Mobile Browser
MOBBROWSER_JENNI	Mobile Browser
MOBBROWSER_LILLY	Mobile Browser
BROW_LILLY111	Mobile Browser
JENNI_BROWSER	Mobile Browser
DHEERAJ_BROW	Mobile Browser
ALL ROLES RETAIL BRWSR	Mobile Browser
SYED1	Mobile Browser
DEEPAKRETAIL MOB BROWSER	Mobile Browser

[Change User Role](#)

[Cancel](#)
[Confirm](#)

17. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create User- Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change User Profile** button to change the user profile.

OR;

Click the **Change User Channel** button to change the user channel.

OR

Click the **Change User Role** button to change the user role.


OR

Click the **Change Customer Mapping** button to change the customer mapping.

OR

Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User-Confirm


 User created successfully.
 Transaction submitted for Create User having reference 430750239407373 has been Auto Authorized.

Create User - Confirm
25-04-2012 12:30:23

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 11-01-1984	City: LONDON
Name: Mr ASDF RET	State: BRITAN
Address: 878 R1 STREET	Country: BRITAN
Phone Number: 8787634534	Zip/Postal Code:
Fax No:	Email: ASD@R.COM
Limits Package:	User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Internet	MIRET
Mobile Application	MIRET
Mobile Browser	MIRET

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary	Wealth Enabled
000000361	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	Y	N
SKN004412	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N	Y

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
SAIL INTER	Internet
DIPRETAIL	Internet
NAMROLE1_INT	Internet
ALL ROLES	Internet
SRK MORTGAGE CALC	Internet
SHAILRET ROLE DD	Internet
FEW ROLE RETAIL	Internet
ESTATEMENT RET SHAIL	Internet
RETAIL USER	Internet
WEALTH MANAGEMENT	Internet
SRK CHOBBOOK ROLE	Internet
KETKI ROLE	Internet
SI ROLE	Internet
AD HOC RET SRK	Internet
VISHWAS ROLE	Internet
VISHWAS_PAD_ROLE	Internet
AD_ROLE	Mobile Application
PERSONALIZED OFFERS	Mobile Application
ROLE FOR TARGET OFFERS	Mobile Application
ROLE FOR TARGET OFFER—CORPORATE USER	Mobile Application
FEW ROLES MOB RETAIL	Mobile Application
APP SHAIL_ALL	Mobile Application
SHAIL APP_ALL	Mobile Application
SAIL MOBILE APP	Mobile Application
NAMROLE1_MAP	Mobile Application
MOB_APP_LILLY111	Mobile Application
ALL ROLES MOB RETAIL	Mobile Application
ALL ROLES RETAIL APP	Mobile Application
RETAIL_ALL	Mobile Browser
SAIL MOB BROW	Mobile Browser
NAMROLE1_MB	Mobile Browser
MOBBROWSER_JENNI	Mobile Browser
MOBBROWSER_LILLY	Mobile Browser
BROW_LILLY111	Mobile Browser
JENNI_BROWSER	Mobile Browser
DHEERAJ_BROW	Mobile Browser
ALL ROLES RETAIL BRWSR	Mobile Browser
SYED1	Mobile Browser
DEEPAKRETAIL MOB BROWSER	Mobile Browser

OK

18. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

7.3. Modify User(Bank Administrator)

This option allows the administrator to modify a Bank Admin user profile.

To modify a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Modify User**. The system displays the **Modify User** screen.

Modify User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the user type from the drop-down list.</p>
First Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p>

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>
Customer ID	<p>[Conditional, Drop-down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the customer ID from the drop-down.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Corporate User option is selected from the User Type drop-down list.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer ID's starting with L.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.

- Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Modify User** screen with the search result.

Modify User

User Type:

ADMINISTRATOR

First Name:

Starts With

User Id:

Starts With

From Date:

Last Name:

Starts With

Email:

Starts With

To Date:

Search

Search Condition : ADMINISTRATOR

Entity : GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
LCORP	Mr ABCD K	abc@xyz.com	Intranet
ADMIN	Mr ADMIN ADMIN	A@A.COM	Intranet
AMADMIN	Mr AMIT K	asd@asd.com	Intranet
ASHOKADMIN	Mr ASHOK ADMIN	abc@def.com	Intranet
BADMIN1	Mr B A	a@a.com	Intranet

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This column displays the email address of the user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

6. Click the **User ID**. The system displays the **Modify User - Profile** screen.

Modify User - Profile

Modify User - Profile		30-04-2012 18:00:40
Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION		User Type: ADMINISTRATOR
<div> <div> Date of Birth: 14-01-1987 Salutation: Mr First Name: ABCD Address: A1 Phone Number: 658473345 Fax No: Limits Package: Select Applicable Limits </div> <div> Last Name: K City: new york State: california Country: USA Zip/Postal Code: 342534 Email: abc@xyz.com </div> </div>		
<input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Continue"/>		

7. Modify the appropriate detail.
8. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to close the window.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user.

Modify User – Channel Roles

Modify User - Channel		30-04-2012 18:01:07
Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION		User Type: ADMINISTRATOR
<div> <div> User Profile Date of Birth: 14-01-1987 Address: A1 Phone Number: 658473345 Fax No: Limits Package: </div> <div> Name: Mr ABCD K City: new york State: california Country: USA Zip/Postal Code: 342534 Email: abc@xyz.com </div> </div>		
<input type="checkbox"/> Channel Description <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Intranet	Channel User LCORP	
<input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Continue"/>		

9. Select the channel to be assigned to the user.
10. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Channel Roles** screen.
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen to make changes.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Modify User - Channel Roles

30-04-2012 18:01:29

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

Date of Birth: 14-01-1987 Name: Mr ABCD K Address: A1 Phone Number: 658473345 Fax No: Limits Package:	City: new york State: california Country: USA Zip/Postal Code: 342534 Email: abc@xyz.com
--	--

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Intranet	LCORP

Default Role Assigned To The User --> Intranet
NAMADMIN

☐ Role Assigned To The User --> Intranet
☐ NAMRATHA ADMIN ROLE
☐ ADMIN ROLE
☐ SAIL ADMIN
☐ SHAIL ROLE ALL
☐ SUPERADMIN

User Type Access

Entity	User Type
<input type="checkbox"/> GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HELPDISK USER <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ADMINISTRATOR
<input type="checkbox"/> FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER
<input type="checkbox"/> Third Party Entity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER
<input type="checkbox"/> FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B2 IM	
<input type="checkbox"/> FLEXCUBE 3 (11.4 QT)	
<input type="checkbox"/> Oracle flexcube	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER

11. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Verify** screen.

OR

Click the Cancel button to cancel the transaction.

OR

Click the **Change** button to select another user.

Modify User - Confirm

User modified successfully.
 Transaction submitted for Modify User having reference 109108946439991 has been Auto Authorized.

Modify User - Confirm

30-04-2012 18:02:39

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

Date of Birth: 14-01-1987 Name: Mr ABCD K Address: A1 Phone Number: 658473345 Fax No: Limits Package:	City: new york State: california Country: USA Zip/Postal Code: 342534 Email: abc@xyz.com
--	--

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Intranet	LCORP

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
NAMADMIN	Intranet

User Type Access

Entity	User Type
GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION	HELDPESK USER ADMINISTRATOR
FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) VIRTUAL BANKING RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER
Third Party Entity	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) RETAIL USER - GOLD VIRTUAL BANKING CORPORATE USER
Oracle flexcube	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) VIRTUAL BANKING RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER

13. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Modify User** screen with the status message.

7.4. Modify User(Business User)

This option allows the administrator to modify a user profile. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To modify a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Modify User**. The system displays the **Modify User** screen.

Modify User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the user type from the drop-down list.</p>
First Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p>

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>
Customer ID	<p>[Conditional, Drop-down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the customer ID from the drop-down.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Corporate User option is selected from the User Type drop-down list.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer ID's starting with L.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.

- Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Modify User** screen with the search result.

Modify User

User Type:

CORPORATE USER

First Name:

Starts With

User Id:

Starts With

From Date:

Customer Id:

Starts With

Last Name:

Starts With

Email:

Starts With

To Date:

Search

Search Condition : CORPORATE USER

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
PCORBP11	Mr ABC D	abc@xyz.com	Mobile Application
PCORBP11	Mr ABC D	abc@xyz.com	Mobile Browser
PCORBP11	Mr ABC D	abc@xyz.com	Internet

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This column displays the email address of the user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

6. Click the **User ID**. The system displays the **Modify User - Profile** screen.

Modify User - Profile

Modify User - Profile 30-04-2012 18:06:17

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

Date of Birth: 06-01-1985	
Salutation: Mr	
First Name: ABC	Last Name: D
Address: A1	City: Newyork
	State: California
	Country: USA
Phone Number: 3565876897	Zip/Postal Code: 468789
Fax No: 354676	Email: abc@xyz.com
User BTID Mapping Required: <input type="checkbox"/>	
Limits Package: Select	Applicable Limits

7. Modify the appropriate detail.
8. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to close the window.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user.

Modify User - Channel

Modify User - Channel 30-04-2012 18:07:10

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 06-01-1985	Name: Mr ABC D
Address: A1	City: Newyork
	State: California
	Country: USA
Phone Number: 3565876897	Zip/Postal Code: 468789
Fax No: 354676	Email: abc@xyz.com
Limits Package:	User BTID Mapping Required: No

<input type="checkbox"/> Channel Description	Channel User
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Internet	PCORP11
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mobile Application	PCORP11
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mobile Browser	PCORP11
<input type="checkbox"/> SMS Banking (Mobile)	

9. Select the channel to be assigned to the user.
- Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Customer Mappings** screen.

Modify User - Customer Mappings

Modify User - Customer Mappings
30-04-2012 18:07:31

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 06-01-1985
Name: Mr ABC D
Address: A1
City: Newyork
State: California
Country: USA
Zip/Postal Code: 468789
Email: abc@xyz.com
User BTID Mapping Required: No

Phone Number: 3565876897
Fax No: 354676
Limits Package:

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Internet	PCORP11
Mobile Application	PCORP11
Mobile Browser	PCORP11

Customer Id
Customer Type Bank Customer

Validate
Map Customer

Mapped Customer

<input type="checkbox"/> Mapped Customer	Customer Type	Is Primary
<input type="checkbox"/> 000000361	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 004004598	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	<input type="radio"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> SKN0004412	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	<input type="radio"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> SKN0004498	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	<input type="radio"/>

Cancel
Change
Unmap Customer
Continue

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Id	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the customer ID in this field.
Customer Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the customer type from the drop-down list.
Mapped Customers	
Mapped Customers	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Mapped Customer check box to unmap a customer.
Is Primary	[Mandatory, Radio button] Select the Radio button to select the customer as a primary customer. .

- Click the **Validate** button. The system displays the **Validate Customer** screen.
OR
Click the **Map Customer** to Map the customer directly
OR
Select a customer ID and click the **Un map Customer** button to un map a customer.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the User creation

OR

Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen for modification.

Validate Customer

Validate Customer

30-04-2012 18:08:04

Customer Type: Bank Customer

Customer Id: 000000361

Customer Name:

Search

Customer Id	Customer Name
000000361	Rebecca Watson

Map Customer

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the customer type from the drop-down list.
Customer ID	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric,20] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Id. Type the Customer id as a search criteria.
Customer Name	[Optional, Radio Button,Alphanumeric,20] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Name. Type the customer name as a search criteria.

- Click the **Search** button to search the valid customers
- Select the **Radio Button** of the Customer id to be selected for mapping
- Click the **Map Customer** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Customer Mappings** screen.

Modify User-Customer Mappings

Modify User - Customer Mappings
30-04-2012 18:07:31

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 06-01-1985
Name: Mr ABC D
Address: A1
City: Newyork
State: California
Country: USA
ZipPostal Code: 468789
Email: abc@xyz.com
User BTID Mapping Required: No

Phone Number: 3565876897
Fax No: 354676
Limits Package:

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Internet	PCORP11
Mobile Application	PCORP11
Mobile Browser	PCORP11

Customer Id

Customer Type Bank Customer

Validate Map Customer

Mapped Customer

<input type="checkbox"/>	Mapped Customer	Customer Type	Is Primary
<input type="checkbox"/>	000000361	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	004004598	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	<input type="radio"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	SKN004412	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	<input type="radio"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	SKN004498	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	<input type="radio"/>

Cancel Change Unmap Customer Continue

14. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Channel Roles** screen.

OR

Click the **Map Customer** button to map a customer.

OR

Click the **Validate** button to validate the customer ID for mapping.

OR

Click the **Change** button to select another user.

OR

Click the **Unmap Customer** button to unmap a customer.

Modify User-Channel Roles

Modify User - Channel Roles
30-04-2012 10:08:35

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 06-01-1985		
Name: Mr ABC D		
Address: A1	City: Newyork	
	State: California	
	Country: USA	
Phone Number: 3565876897	Zip/Postal Code: 488789	
Fax No: 354676	Email: abc@xyz.com	
Limits Package:	User BTID Mapping Required: No	

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Internet	PCORP11
Mobile Application	PCORP11
Mobile Browser	PCORP11

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary
000000361	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	Y
004004598	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N
SKN004412	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N
SKN004498	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N

Default Role Assigned To The User --> Internet

☐ Role Assigned To The User --> Internet

☒ ADHOC_ROLE
☒ ALERTCORP
☒ ALL_ROLE_CROP
☒ ALL_ROLES
☒ DD_ROLE_SRKCORP
☐ CORPROLE2

Default Role Assigned To The User --> Mobile Application

☐ Role Assigned To The User --> Mobile Application

☒ ALL_ROLES_APP
☒ DEEPAKCORP_MOBILE_APPS
☒ FEW_ROLES_MOB_RETAIL
☒ MOB_APP_LILLY111
☒ NAMROLE2_MAP
☒ SAIL_MOB_APP
☐ CORPALERT

Default Role Assigned To The User --> Mobile Browser

☐ Role Assigned To The User --> Mobile Browser

☒ ALL_ROLES_BRSWR
☒ BROWSER_MANISH111
☒ DEEPAKCORP_MOBILE_BROWSER
☒ NAMROLE2_MB
☒ SAIL_MOB_BROW
☒ SAIL_MOB_BROW
☐ ALL_ROLES_CORP_BROWSER

15. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Verify** screen.

OR

Click the **Change** button to select another user.

OR

Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the process.

Modify User - Verify

30-04-2012 10:10:18

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 06-01-1985
Name: Mr ABC D
Address: A1

City: Newyork
State: California
Country: USA
Zip/Postal Code: 468789
Email: abc@xyz.com

Phone Number: 3565876897
Fax No: 354676
Limits Package:

User BTID Mapping Required: No

Change User Profile

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Internet	PCORP11
Mobile Application	PCORP11
Mobile Browser	PCORP11

Change User Channel

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary
000000361	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	Y
004004598	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N
SKN004412	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N
SKN004498	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N

Change Customer Mapping

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
ADHOC ROLE	Internet
ALERTCORP	Internet
ALL ROLE CROP	Internet
ALL ROLES	Internet
DD ROLE SRKCORP	Internet
ESTMNT SHALCORP	Internet
FEW ROLE CROP2	Internet
FOR DEMO	Internet
NAMROLE2_INT	Internet
SAIL ITR	Internet
SH_CORP_USER	Internet
SRK CHQBK CORP	Internet
SRK MORTGAGE CALC CORP	Internet
DEFAULT2	Mobile Application
AD_ROLE	Mobile Application
ALL ROLES APP	Mobile Application
DEEPAKCORP MOBILE APPS	Mobile Application
FEW ROLES MOB RETAIL	Mobile Application
MOB_APPL_LILLY111	Mobile Application
NAMROLE2_MAP	Mobile Application
SAIL MOB APP	Mobile Application
ALL ROLES BRSWR	Mobile Browser
BROWSER_MANISH111	Mobile Browser
DEEPAKCORP MOBILE BROWSER	Mobile Browser
NAMROLE2_MB	Mobile Browser
SAIL MOB BROW	Mobile Browser
SAIL MOB BROW	Mobile Browser

Change User Role

Confirm

16. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change Profile** button to modify the user profile.

OR

Click the **Change User Channel** button to modify the user channel.


OR

Click the **Change Customer Mapping** button to modify the customer mapping.

OR

Click the **Change User Role** button to modify the user role.

Modify User - Confirm


 User modified successfully.
 Transaction submitted for Modify User having reference 909169433440001 has been Auto Authorized.

Modify User - Confirm
30-04-2012 18:10:18

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 06-01-1985	City: Newyork
Name: Mr ABC D	State: California
Address: A1	Country: USA
Phone Number: 3565876897	Zip/Postal Code: 468789
Fax No: 354676	Email: abc@xyz.com
Limits Package:	User BTID Mapping Required: No

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Internet	PCORP11
Mobile Application	PCORP11
Mobile Browser	PCORP11

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary
000000361	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	Y
004004598	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N
SKN004412	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N
SKN004498	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
ADHOC ROLE	Internet
ALERTCORP	Internet
ALL ROLE CROP	Internet
ALL ROLES	Internet
DD ROLE SRKCORP	Internet
ESTMNT SHALCORP	Internet
FEW ROLE CROP2	Internet
FOR DEMO	Internet
NAMROLE2_INT	Internet
SAIL ITR	Internet
SH_CORP_USER	Internet
SRK CHQBK CORP	Internet
SRK MORTGAGE CALC CORP	Internet
DEFAULT2	Mobile Application
AD_ROLE	Mobile Application
ALL ROLES APP	Mobile Application
DEEPAKCORP MOBILE APPS	Mobile Application
FEW ROLES MOB RETAIL	Mobile Application
MOB_APPL_LILLY111	Mobile Application
NAMROLE2_MAP	Mobile Application
SAIL MOB APP	Mobile Application
ALL ROLES BRWSR	Mobile Browser
BROWSER_MANISH111	Mobile Browser
DEEPAKCORP MOBILE BROWSER	Mobile Browser
NAMROLE2_MB	Mobile Browser
SAIL MOB BROW	Mobile Browser
SAIL MOB BROW	Mobile Browser

OK

17. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Modify User** screen with the status message.

7.5. Delete User

This option allows the bank administrator to delete any user. Whenever a user moves out or ceases to exist, the administrator deletes the user profile using this utility.

If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To delete a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Delete User**. The system displays the **Delete User** screen.

Delete User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>

Field Name	Description
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>
Customer Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the customer ID from the drop-down.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Corporate User option is selected from the User Type drop-down list.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer ID's starting with L.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Delete User** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box adjacent to the **User Id** to delete the user.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.

Delete User

Delete User
30-04-2012 18:14:14

User Type: Intranet

First Name: Starts with

User Id: Starts with

From Date:

Last Name: Starts with

Email: Starts with

To Date:

Search

Search Condition : Intranet

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

<input type="checkbox"/> User Id	Name	Email	Channel
<input type="checkbox"/> LCORP	Mr ABCD K	abc@xyz.com	Intranet
<input type="checkbox"/> ADMIN	Mr ADMIN ADMIN	A@A.COM	Intranet
<input type="checkbox"/> AMADMIN	Mr AMIT K	asd@asd.com	Intranet
<input type="checkbox"/> ASHOKADMIN	Mr ASHOK ADMIN	abc@def.com	Intranet
<input type="checkbox"/> SYEDADMIN1	Mr SYED ADMIN	SYED12@ORACLE.COM	Intranet
<input type="checkbox"/> SYEDADMIN	Mr SYED ADMIN	SYED12@ORACLE.COM	Intranet
<input type="checkbox"/> SYEDMADMIN	Mr SYED MADMIN	SYE12@GMAIL.COM	Intranet

Delete

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display, Checkbox] Select the User Id check box to select the User Id.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This column displays the email address of the user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

7. Click the **user ID** link to view the details of the particular user(Refer View User in User management)
8. Select the **User id check box** to be deleted.
9. Click the **Delete User** button. The system displays the **Delete User - Verify** screen.

Delete User - Verify

Delete User - Verify
30-04-2012 18:15:37

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet


Change
Confirm

10. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Delete User- Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change** button to change the user.

Delete User - Confirm


User deleted successfully.
Transaction submitted for Delete User having reference 976561455440005 has been Auto Authorized.

Delete User - Confirm
30-04-2012 18:15:37

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet

OK

11. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Delete User** screen.

7.6. Revoke User

This option allows the bank administrator to revoke any user. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type. The administrator can revoke a user once a user is re-inducted to the system.

Once you revoke a user the User is in deactivated state , the user needs to be activated.

To revoke a user.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Revoke User**. The system displays the **Revoke User** screen.

Revoke User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>

Field Name	Description
From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the start date from the pick list. The date should not greater than the process date.
To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the end date from the pick list. The date should be greater than the from date.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Revoke User** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box adjacent to the **User Id** to revoke the user.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.

Revoke User

Revoke User

30-04-2012 18:16:44

User Type: Intranet

First Name: Starts with

User Id: Starts with

From Date:

Last Name: Starts with

Email: Starts with

To Date:

Search

Search Condition : Intranet

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

<input type="checkbox"/>	User Id	Name	Email	Channel
<input type="checkbox"/>	MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet

Revoke

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This column displays the email address of the user.

Field Name	Description
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

7. Click the **user ID** to view the details of the particular user.
8. Click the **Revoke** User button. The system displays the **Revoke User - Verify** screen.

Revoke User - Verify

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet

9. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Revoke User- Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user.

Revoke User - Confirm

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet

10. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Revoke User** screen.

7.7. Activate User

This option allows the bank administrator to activate user which may be locked due to password policy/inactivity. The administrator on request updates the user ID status to **Active**. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the users under the particular user type.

To activate a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Activate User**. The system displays the **Activate User** screen.

Activate User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enters 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>

Field Name	Description
From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the start date from the pick list. The date should not greater than the process date.
To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the end date from the pick list. The date should be greater than the from date.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Activate User** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box adjacent to the User ID's to activate the user.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.

Activate User

Activate User

30-04-2012 18:18:26

User Type:

Intranet

First Name:

Starts with

User Id:

Starts with

From Date:

Last Name:

Starts with

Email:

Starts with

To Date:

Search

Search Condition : Intranet

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

<input type="checkbox"/> User Id	Name	Email	Channel
<input type="checkbox"/> LCORP	Mr ABCD K	abc@xyz.com	Intranet
<input type="checkbox"/> MJADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet
<input type="checkbox"/> W3X0X0azZ	Dr. EAAA ADA	asds@aessd.awe	Intranet

Activate

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This column displays the email address of the user.

Field Name	Description
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

7. Click the **user ID** to view the details of the particular user.
8. Click the **Activate User** button. The system displays the **Activate User - Verify** screen.

Activate User - Verify

Activate User - Verify
30-04-2012 18:20:01


Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
LCORP	Mr ABCD K	abc@xyz.com	Intranet

Change Confirm

9. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Activate User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user for activation.

Activate User - Confirm


User activated successfully.
Transaction submitted for Activate User having reference 438194379440013 has been Auto Authorized.

Activate User - Confirm
30-04-2012 18:20:01

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
LCORP	Mr ABCD K	abc@xyz.com	Intranet

OK

10. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Activate User** screen.

7.8. Deactivate User

This option allows the bank administrator to deactivate any user. Deactivation of user is done due to inactivity, attachment/legal issues or on expiry/cessation of user rights.

To deactivate a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Deactivate User**. The system displays the **Deactivate User** screen.

Deactivate User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>

Field Name	Description
From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the start date from the pick list. The date should not greater than the process date.
To Date	Select the end date from the pick list. The date should be greater than the from date.

- Select the user type.
- Enter the search criteria.
- Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Deactivate User** screen with the search result.
- Select the check box adjacent to the User Id's to deactivate the user.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.

Deactivate User

Deactivate User

30-04-2012 18:22:16

User Type: Internet

First Name: Starts with

User Id: Starts with

From Date:

Customer Id: Starts With

Last Name: Starts with

Email: Starts with

To Date:

Search

Search Condition : Internet

User Id: Starts With

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

MICORP1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

<input type="checkbox"/>	User Id	Name	Email	Channel
<input type="checkbox"/>	MICORP1	Mr ABCD CORP INIT	abc@g.com	Internet

Deactivate

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID. Click the user ID to view the details of the particular user.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This column displays the email address of the user.

Field Name	Description
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

- Click the **Deactivate User** button. The system displays the **Deactivate User - Verify** screen.

Deactivate User - Verify

Deactivate User - Verify
30-04-2012 18:22:41


Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MICORP1	Mr ABCD CORP INIT	abc@g.com	Internet

Change
Confirm

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Deactivate User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to modify the selected user.

Deactivate User - Confirm


 User deactivated successfully.
 Transaction submitted for Deactivate User having reference 109272774440020 has been Auto Authorized.

Deactivate User - Confirm
30-04-2012 18:22:41

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MICORP1	Mr ABCD CORP INIT	abc@g.com	Internet

OK

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Deactivate User** screen.

7.9. Lock User

This option allows the bank administrator to lock any user. Locking a user is necessitated due to legal/regulatory directives or user access violations. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To lock a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Lock User**. The system displays the **Lock User** screen.

Lock User

The screenshot shows the 'Lock User' interface. It features a search form with the following fields and options:

- User Type:** Internet (selected from a dropdown)
- Password Type:** Login Password (selected from a dropdown)
- First Name:** Starts with (dropdown)
- User Id:** Starts with (dropdown)
- From Date:** (calendar icon)
- To Date:** (calendar icon)
- Last Name:** Starts with (dropdown)
- Email:** Starts with (dropdown)
- Customer Id:** Starts With (dropdown)

A 'Search' button is located at the bottom right of the form area.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Password Type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the password type from the dropdown list. The options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login Password • Transaction Password

Field Name	Description
First Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p>
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Lock User** screen with the search result.
6. Select the **check box** adjacent to the **User Id** to lock the user.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.

Lock User

User Type:

Internet

First Name:

Starts with

User Id:

Starts with

From Date:

Customer Id:

Starts With

Password Type:

Login Password

Last Name:

Starts with

Email:

Starts with

To Date:

Search

Search Condition : Internet

User Id: Starts With

MRET

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

<input type="checkbox"/> User Id	Name	Email	Channel
<input type="checkbox"/> MRET	Mr ASDF RET	ASD@R.COM	Internet

Lock

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID. Click the user ID to view the details of the particular user.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This column displays the email address of the user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

- Click the **Lock User** button. The system displays the **Lock User - Verify** screen.

Lock User - Verify

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

Password Type: Login Password

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MRET	Mr ASDF RET	ASD@R.COM	Internet

Change

Confirm

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Lock User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select a different user for locking.

Lock User - Confirm



User login password locked successfully.
Transaction submitted for Lock User having reference 195858993440024 has been Auto Authorized.

Lock User - Confirm30-04-2012 18:24:33

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
Password Type: Login Password

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MIRET	Mr ASDF RET	ASD@R.COM	Internet

OK

9. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Lock User** screen.

7.10. Unlock User

Users locked due to any reason can forward request to the administrator for unlocking their ID's, after a requisite validation the user can be unlocked by the administrator. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To unlock a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Unlock User**. The system displays the **Unlock User** screen.

Unlock User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Password Type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the password type from the dropdown list. The options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login Password • Transaction Password

Field Name	Description
First Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p>
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With, and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Unlock User** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box to adjacent to the **User Id** to unlock the user.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view user profile.

Unlock User

User Type:

Internet

First Name:

Starts with

User Id:

Starts with

From Date:

Customer Id:

Starts With

Password Type:

Login Password

Last Name:

Starts with

Email:

Starts with

To Date:

Search

Search Condition : Internet

User Id: Starts With

MRET

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

<input type="checkbox"/> User Id	Name	Email	Channel
<input type="checkbox"/> MRET	Mr ASDF RET	ASD@R.COM	Internet

Unlock

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID. Click the user ID to view the details of the particular user.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This column displays the email address of the user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

- Click the **Unlock User** button. The system displays the **Unlock User - Verify** screen.

Unlock User - Verify

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

Password Type: Login Password


User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MRET	Mr ASDF RET	ASD@R.COM	Internet

Change

Confirm

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Unlock User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to unlock another user.

Unlock User - Confirm



User login password unlocked successfully.
Transaction submitted for Unlock User having reference 151356627440028 has been Auto Authorized.

Unlock User - Confirm

30-04-2012 18:26:10

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
Password Type: Login Password

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MRET	Mr ASDF RET	ASD@R.COM	Internet

OK

9. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Unlock User** screen.

7.11. Reset Password

This option allows the bank administrator to reset the password. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type. This is necessitated whenever a user forgets/misplaces the existing password and a valid request is sent to the administrator.

To reset a password

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Reset Password**. The system displays the **Reset Password** screen.

Reset Password

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Password type	[optional, Dropdown] Select the password type to reset.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>

Field Name	Description
Customer Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer id starting with A.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Reset Password** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box adjacent to the **User Id** to reset the password.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.
7. Select the password policy from the **Select Password Policy** drop-down list.

Reset Password

Reset Password

30-04-2012 18:27:28

User Type: Internet

First Name: Starts with

User Id: Starts with MICORP

Customer Id: Starts With

From Date:

Password Type: Login Password

Last Name: Starts with

Email: Starts with

To Date:

Search

Search Condition: Internet

User Id: Starts With

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

MICORP

User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MICORP	Mr SMITH CORP	abc@d.com	Internet
MICORP2	Mr SMITH CORP	ASW@EF.COM	Internet

Reset Password

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID. Click the user ID to view the details of the particular user.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This column displays the email address of the user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

- Click the **Reset Password** button. The system displays the **Reset Password - Verify** screen.

Reset Password - Verify

Reset Password - Verify

30-04-2012 18:28:00

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Password: Login Password

User Id	Channel	Name	Email
MICORP2	Internet	Mr SMITH CORP	ASW@EF.COM

Change


Confirm

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Reset Password- Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change** button to navigate to previous screen.

Reset Password - Confirm

 Password has been reset successfully
Transaction submitted for Reset Password having reference 208485894440033 has been Auto Authorized.

Reset Password - Confirm30-04-2012 18:28:00

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Password: Login Password

User Id	Channel	Name	Email
MICORP2	Internet	Mr SMITH CORP	ASW@EF.COM

OK

10. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Reset Password** screen.

7.12. View User

This option allows the bank administrator to view the users.

To view a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > View User**. The system displays the **View User** screen.

View User

The screenshot shows the 'View User' interface. At the top left, it says 'View User' and at the top right, it shows the date and time '30-04-2012 18:28:42'. Below this is a search form with the following fields:

- User Type: A dropdown menu with 'HELPOESK USER' selected.
- First Name: A dropdown menu with 'Starts With' selected and an adjacent text input field.
- Last Name: A dropdown menu with 'Starts With' selected and an adjacent text input field.
- User Id: A dropdown menu with 'Starts With' selected and an adjacent text input field.
- Email: A dropdown menu with 'Starts With' selected and an adjacent text input field.
- From Date: A date picker.
- To Date: A date picker.

A 'Search' button is located at the bottom right of the form.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type Bank Admin from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>

Field Name	Description
From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the start date from the pick list. The date should not greater than the process date.
To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the end date from the pick list. The date should be greater than the from date.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **View User** screen with the search result.

View User

View User

30-04-2012 18:33:06

User Type: CORPORATE USER

First Name: Starts With

User Id: Starts With MICORP

From Date:

Customer Id: Starts With

Last Name: Starts With

Email: Starts With

To Date:

Search

Search Condition : CORPORATE USER

User Id: Starts With MICORP

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MICORP1	Mr ABCD CORP INIT	abc@g.com	Mobile Browser
MICORP1	Mr ABCD CORP INIT	abc@g.com	Mobile Application
MICORP1	Mr ABCD CORP INIT	abc@g.com	Internet
MICORP2	Mr SMITH CORP	ASW@EF.COM	Internet
MICORP2	Mr SMITH CORP	ASW@EF.COM	Mobile Application
MICORP2	Mr SMITH CORP	ASW@EF.COM	Mobile Browser
MICORP	Mr SMITH CORP	abc@d.com	Mobile Application
MICORP	Mr SMITH CORP	abc@d.com	Mobile Browser
MICORP	Mr SMITH CORP	abc@d.com	Internet

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search Condition	[Display] This field displays the search condition for Type of user..
Entity	[Display] This field displays the name of the Entity..
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user ID.
User ID	[Display] This column displays the user ID.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This column displays the email ID of the user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the transaction operation channel.

6. Click the link below the **User Id** column to view the user details.

View User

30-04-2012 18:33:27

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 Channel: Mobile Application

User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 03-01-1984 00:00:00
 Name: Mr SMITH CORP
 Address: 102 D Wing S1 Street

 Phone Number: 9835389311
 Fax No: 1113343445
 User BTID Mapping Required: No
 Limits Package: [Applicable Limits](#)
 Terms and Conditions Accepted: Yes
 T&C Last Action Date Time: 23-04-2012 16:25:37

City: London
 State: Britan
 Country: Britan
 Zip/Postal Code:
 Email: abc@sd.com

 Activation Status: Yes
 Terms and Conditions Decline Count 0
 Login Layout Style: Classic

Channel Details

Channel	Channel User	No. Of Logins	Last Success Login	Number Of Failed Logins	Last Failed Login	Login Password Lock Status	Transaction Password Lock Status
Internet	MICORP	28	30-04-2012 17:46:49	2	24-04-2012 15:15:29	No	No
Mobile Application	MICORP	18	28-04-2012 15:25:26	0		No	No
Mobile Browser	MICORP	2	26-04-2012 18:01:11	3	28-04-2012 18:14:34	Yes	No

Default Role(s) assigned to the user

Role	Channel
DEFAULT2	Mobile Application
AD_ROLE	Mobile Application

Role(s) assigned to user

Role	Channel
ADHOC ROLE	Internet
ALERTCORP	Internet
ALL ROLE CROP	Internet
ALL ROLES	Internet
CORP_ROLE_TEST	Internet
DD ROLE SRKCORP	Internet
ESTMNT SHAILCORP	Internet
HAMROLE2_MAP	Mobile Application
SAIL MOB APP	Mobile Application

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary
004004344	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING-Bank Customer	Yes
004004370	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING-Bank Customer	No
004004398	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING-Bank Customer	No
004005139	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING-Bank Customer	No
004005174	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING-Bank Customer	No
004005177	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING-Bank Customer	No
004005181	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING-Bank Customer	No
014003764	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING-Bank Customer	No
SKN004412	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING-Bank Customer	No

[Back](#)

7. Click the **Back** button to Return to the View User main screen.

OR

Click the **Applicable Limits** Link on Limits package field to view the applicable limits to the user. The system displays the **Limits Applicable To User** screen.

Limits Applicable to User

Limits Applicable To User					30-04-2012 18:31:46
Type	Initiation Limit		Daily Authorization Limit		
Transactions	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	
Domestic Funds Transfer					
Current Limits	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	
Internal Account Transfer					
Current Limits	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	
Own Account Transfer					
Current Limits	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	
LEGEND					
Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day					
Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day					
Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation					
Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation					

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Initiation Limit	
Minimum Transaction Amount	[Display] This column displays the minimum Transaction amount for the Transaction specified.
Maximum Transaction Amount	[Display] This column displays the maximum Transaction amount for the Transaction specified.
Daily Authorization Limit	
Total Amount	[Display] This column displays the Daily Authorization Limit Amount.
Total number Of transactions	[Display] This column displays the total number of transactions allowed daily.

7.13. Print Welcome Letter, Passwords

This option enables the bank administrator to print the customers FCDB Login Password for the newly created users as well as for the existing users after resetting their passwords.

To print welcome letter, password

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Print Welcome Letter, Password**.
The system displays the **Print Welcome Letter, Password** screen.

Print Welcome Letter, Passwords

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop Down] Select the user type from the drop down list.
Password Type	[Mandatory, Drop Down] Select the password form the drop down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login Password • Transaction Password
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p>
Customer ID	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the Customer id from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer id starting with A.</p>

3. Enter the search criteria and click the **Search** button. The following screen is displayed.

Print Welcome Letter, Passwords

Print Welcome Letter ,Passwords 30-04-2012 18:38:29

User Type: Intranet

First Name: Starts with

User Id: Starts with

From Date:

Password Type: Login Password

Last Name: Starts with

Email: Starts with

To Date:

Search

Search Condition : Intranet
 User Id: Starts With MIADMIN
 Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
 User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

<input type="checkbox"/> User Id	Name	Email	Channel
<input type="checkbox"/> MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet

OK

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Mandatory, Checkbox] Select the one or multiple User Id's for printing the passwords.
Name	[Display] this field displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This field displays the email address of the user.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel for which the password is to be printed.

- Select the User Id and click the **OK** button.

Print Welcome Letter, Passwords- Verify

Print Password - Verify 30-04-2012 18:35:57


Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
 User Type: ADMINISTRATOR
 Password Type: Login Password

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet

Change **Confirm**

- To change the user click **Change** and to confirm the selected user click **Confirm**. The following screen is displayed.

Print Welcome Letter, Passwords- Confirm

 Password Printing is successfully initiated.

Print Password - Confirm30-04-2012 16:35:57

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet

OK

- Click **OK** to navigate to the main screen.

7.14. Terminate User Session

This option allows a supervisor to terminate an active session of a user.

To terminate a user session.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Maintenance> Terminate User Session**. The system displays the **Terminate User Session** screen.

Terminate User Session

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Channel user Id	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20] Select the search criteria for the Channel user ID from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1 .

Field Name	Description
Customer Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the Customer ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

3. Enter the channel user ID.
4. Select the user type and Customer Id.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Terminate User Session** screen with the search result.

Terminate User Session

Terminate User Session
30-04-2012 18:38:22

User Type: Internet

Channel User Id: Starts With

Customer Id: Starts With

Search

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: CORPORATE USER

<input type="checkbox"/>	Channel User Id	Name	Customer Id	Customer Name	Channel	Login Date	Last Updated Time
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MICORP	SMITH CORP	004004344	KETKI	Internet Banking	30-04-2012 17:46:51	30-04-2012 17:49:47

Terminate

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Channel User Id	[Display] This column displays the channel user ID. Click the user ID to view the user details.
Name	[Display] This column displays the user name.

Column Name	Description
Customer ID	[Display] This column displays the Customer Id of the User.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the Customer name of the user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the channel through which the user is performing the transaction.
User Type	[Display] This column displays the user type.
Login Date	[Display] This column displays the login date and time.
Last Updated Time	[Display] This column displays the last updated date and time of the user session.

6. Select the **checkbox** of the Channel user Id to be terminated.
7. Click the **Terminate** button. The system displays the **Verify Terminate User Session** screen with the log details.

Terminate User Session - Verify

Terminate User Session - Verify
30-04-2012 18:38:39

Click Terminate button to terminate the session.Or click Cancel to return to the previous screen.

Channel User Id	Name	Customer Id	Customer Name	Channel	User Type	Login Date	Last Updated Time
MICORP	SMITH CORP	004004344	KETKI	Internet Banking	CORPORATE USER	30-04-2012 17:46:51	30-04-2012 17:49:47

Cancel
Terminate

8. Click the **Terminate** button. The system displays the **Confirm Terminate User Session** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Confirm Terminate User Session

Terminate User Session - Confirm30-04-2012 18:38:39

Channel User Id	Name	Customer Id	Customer Name	Channel	User Type	Login Date	Last Updated Time
MICORP	SMITH CORP	004004344	KETKI	Internet Banking	CORPORATE USER	30-04-2012 17:46:51	30-04-2012 17:49:47

OK

9. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Terminate User Session** screen.

8. Customer Management

This transaction is used for setting up customer level information and parameters for accessing different transactions from the Internet Application. Customer profile is at the customer ID level, The customer profile can be initiated and modified by Bank Administrator, and corporate administrator can only modify the customer profile.

8.1. Customer Profile

8.1.1. Search Customer Profile

To search customer profile

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Management > Customer Profile**. The system displays **Customer Profile** screen.

Customer Profile

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the profile is to be searched from the drop-down list.
Customer Id	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the customer ID for the search criteria.
Customer Name	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the customer name for the search criteria.
From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the from date from the pick list for the search criteria..
To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the To date from the pick list for the search criteria..

3. Enter the search criteria.
4. Click the **Search** button to list customer ID. The system displays **Customer Id details** screen.

Customer Profile

Customer Profile

28-04-2012 13:33:44

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id:

From Date:

Customer Name:

To Date:

Initiate

Search

Customer Id	Customer Name	Status
<input type="checkbox"/> 000000193	PAVIT	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 000000361	REBECCA WATSON	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 001003053	ANDY	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 001003061	ART	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 001003170	MURRON	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 004000111	CLEARING_CUST_1	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 004000163	SHAMSEER	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 004000433	DEEPAK	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 004001641	CL_OLL_1	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 008004683	NEELMA88	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> WB2004345	REMCONV270301	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> WB2004554	PRIYA	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> WB2004556	NG	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> WB3004363	FDSFS	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> WB3004540	DIPTRANI	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> WB3004570	SHEKHAR	Enabled

Disable

Enable

Previous

Next

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Customer Id	[Display] This column displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the customer name.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the Customer Profile.

- Click on the **Customer Id** link to **Modify or Delete** the customer profile. The system displays the Customer Profile view screen.
- Click the **Customer Id check box** and click on **Disable** to disable the **Customer profile** created. On disabling customer profile all user of the customer will not able to login to the application.
- Click the **Enable** button to enable the disabled **Customer profile**.

Customer Profile – View

Customer Profile - View

28-04-2012 13:36:05

Customer Information

Financial Information

Other Information

Customer Information

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id: 001003053

Customer Name: ANDY

Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential

Relationship Manager's Email:

Customer Details

Email:

Telephone Number:

Customer Address Details

Customer Address 1: 54 Camberwell Road

Customer Address 2: SE5 0EN

Customer Address 3: London

Customer Address 4:

Back

Modify

Delete

8. Click the **Back** button to return to the Customer Profile list screen.
- OR
- Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the Customer Profile update screen.
- OR
- Click the **Delete** button to delete the Customer profile.

Customer Profile Update

Customer Profile - Update

28-04-2012 13:36:37

Customer Information

Financial Information

Other Information

Customer Information

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id: 001003053

Customer Name: ANDY

Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential

Relationship Manager's Email:

Customer Details

Email:

Telephone Number:

Customer Address Details

Customer Address 1: 54 Camberwell Road

Customer Address 2: SE5 0EN

Customer Address 3: London

Customer Address 4:

Back

Update

9. Enter the relevant data to update the customer profile.
10. Click the **Back** button. The system displays the Customer profile List screen.
- OR
- Click the **Update** button. The system displays the modify Customer profile update - verify screen.

Customer Profile Update – Verify

Customer Profile Update-Verify		28-04-2012 13:37:20
<div>Customer Information Financial Information Other Information</div>		
<div>Customer Information</div> <div> <div>Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1</div> <div>Customer Id: 001003053</div> <div>Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential</div> </div> <div> <div>User Type: CORPORATE USER</div> <div>Customer Name: ANDY</div> <div>Relationship Manager's Email:</div> </div>		
<div>Customer Details</div> <div> <div>Email:</div> <div>Telephone Number:</div> </div>		
<div>Customer Address Details</div> <div> <div>Customer Address 1: 54 Camberwell Road</div> <div>Customer Address 2: SE5 0EN</div> <div>Customer Address 3: London</div> <div>Customer Address 4:</div> </div>		
<div>Back Confirm</div>		

11. Click the **Confirm** button to confirm the Customer Profile Update screen.

OR

Click the **Back** button to update the customer Profile.

Customer Profile Update - Confirm

Customer Profile Updated Successfully.		28-04-2012 13:37:20
<div>Transaction submitted for Modify Customer Profile having reference 204857443436080 has been Auto Authorized.</div>		
<div>Customer Profile Update-Confirm</div>		
<div>Customer Information Financial Information Other Information</div>		
<div>Customer Information</div> <div> <div>Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1</div> <div>Customer Id: 001003053</div> <div>Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential</div> </div> <div> <div>User Type: CORPORATE USER</div> <div>Customer Name: ANDY</div> <div>Relationship Manager's Email:</div> </div>		
<div>Customer Details</div> <div> <div>Email:</div> <div>Telephone Number:</div> </div>		
<div>Customer Address Details</div> <div> <div>Customer Address 1: 54 Camberwell Road</div> <div>Customer Address 2: SE5 0EN</div> <div>Customer Address 3: London</div> <div>Customer Address 4:</div> </div>		
<div>OK</div>		

8.1.2. Customer Profile Initiate

To search customer profile

1. Click the **Initiate** button to initiate customer profile. The system displays **Customer Profile - Initiate** screen.

Customer Profile - Initiate- Customer Information

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the profile is to be set from the drop-down list.
Customer Id	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Enter the customer ID to set the profile.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the customer.
Authorization Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the authorization type for the customer profile from the drop-down list. The options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-Sequential • Sequential • Zero
Relationship Manager's Email	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 250] Enter the e-mail id of Relationship manager of the Customer
Customer Details	

Field Name	Description
Email	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 50] Type the E-mail ID for the profile.
Telephone Number	[Display] This field displays the telephone number of the customer.
Customer Address Details	
Customer Address 1	[Display] This field displays line 1 of customer address.
Customer Address 2	[Display] This field displays line 2 of customer address.
Customer Address 3	[Display] This field displays line 3 of customer address.
Customer Address 4	[Display] This field displays line 4 of customer address.

- Click the **Financial Information** tab. The system displays the Financial information screen.

Customer Profile-Initiate- Financial Information

Customer Profile - Initiate

30-04-2012 18:51:03

Customer Information

Financial Information

Other Information

Limits Information

Customer user level daily limit:

Cumulative customer level daily limit: *

Forex Deal Details

Are Deals Allowed: ☐

Intermediary Bank

Allow display of intermediary bank: ☐

For Pre-Authorised Account

Type	Customer Id*	Customer Name*	Account Number*	Bank Code/Swift ID*	Bank Country
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="text" value="MTS40"/>	<input type="text" value="004005181"/>	<input type="text" value="CUST1"/>	<input type="text" value="001002934"/>	<input type="text" value="APAC1111"/>	<input type="text" value="Kyrgyzstan"/>

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Limits Information	

Field Name	Description
Customer user level daily limit	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the customer user level daily limit from the drop-down list.
Cumulative customer level daily limit	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the cumulative customer level daily limit from the drop-down list.
Forex Deal Details	
Are Deals Allowed	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Are Deals Allowed checkbox to allow online deal booking or using prebooked deals during the cross currency transactions.
Allow display of intermediary bank	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Allow display of intermediary bank checkbox to allow display of intermediary bank.
For Pre-Authorized Account	
Select	[Optional, Checkbox] Select the Select check box to delete rows in pre-authorized account setup.
Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the channel type from the drop-down list.
Customer Id	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the customer ID for the pre-authorized customer.
Customer Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the customer name for the pre-authorized account.
Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 20] Type the external account number for the pre-authorized account.
Bank Code/Swift ID	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 10] Type the Bank Code/Swift ID for the pre-authorized account.
Bank Country	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the country of operations from the drop-down list for the pre-authorized account.

3. Click the **Other information** Tab. The system displays the other information screen.

Customer Profile-Initiate-Other Information

Customer Profile - Initiate 30-04-2012 16:51:03

Customer Information Financial Information **Other Information**

Customer Preference

Grace Period (in days):

Customer Logo:

Default Alerts

☐ Alert to Beneficiary

Customer Admin Information

Enable For Corporate Admin: ☐

Number of Allowed Users:

Number of Allowed Roles:

Beneficiary Template Information

Number of private beneficiaries allowed per user:

Number of public beneficiaries allowed at customer level:

[Back](#) [Initiate](#)

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Preference	
Grace Period (in days) (Days)	[Optional, Numeric, 15] Type the grace period days to the profile.
Customer Logo	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 100] Type the path of the log file. It can be absolute path of the file available over the Internet or the relative path in the web server.
Number of Allowed Users	[Conditional, Numeric, Three] Type the number of users allowed under the profile.
Beneficiary Template Information	
Number of private beneficiaries allowed per user	[Optional, Numeric, 3] Type the number of private beneficiaries user, the customer can create.
Number of private beneficiaries allowed at customer level	[Optional, Numeric, 3] Type the number of public beneficiaries customer can have.
Role management	
Enable For Role Management	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Enable For Corporate Admin check box to enable the profile for corporate admin.

Field Name	Description
Number of Allowed Roles	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, Three]</p> <p>Type the number of allowed roles that can be crated by the corporate administrator user.</p> <p>This field is enabled if Enable For Role Management check box is selected.</p>
Transactions	<p>[Optional, Check box]</p> <p>This field displays the transaction names that are available for the customer to be selected for the corpoerate administrator user through check box.</p>
Internet	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the availability of the transctions for internet channel.</p>
SMS Banking	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the availability of the transctions for SMS banking channel.</p>
Browser Based Banking	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the availability of the transctions for Browser based banking channel.</p>
Java Application Mobile Based	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the availability of the transctions for JAVA application mobile based channel.</p>

4. Enter all the appropriate details.
5. Click the **Initiate** button. The system displays **Customer Profile - Verify** screen
OR
Click the **Back** button to go to the previous screen.

Customer Profile - Verify

Customer Profile - Verify 01-05-2012 15:44:50

Customer Information Financial Information Other Information

Customer Information

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 004005099 Customer Name: A A
 Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential Relationship Manager's Email:

Customer Details

Email: AAA@AA.AA Telephone Number:

Customer Address Details

Customer Address 1: A Customer Address 2: A
 Customer Address 3: 1111111 Customer Address 4: A


Back Confirm

6. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays **Customer Profile - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Back** button to go to the previous screen.

Customer Profile - Confirm

 Customer Profile Created Successfully.
Transaction submitted for Customer Profile having reference 113346625440285 has been Auto Authorized.

01-05-2012 15:44:50

Customer Information

Financial Information

Other Information

Customer Information

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
Customer Id: 004005099
Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential

User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Name: A A
Relationship Manager's Email:

Customer Details

Email: AAA@AA.AA

Telephone Number:

Customer Address Details

Customer Address 1: A
Customer Address 3: 1111111

Customer Address 2: A
Customer Address 4: A

OK

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays **Customer Profile** screen.

8.2. View Customer Transactions

To view customer transactions

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Management > View Customer Transactions**. The system displays **View Customer Transactions** screen.

View Customer Transactions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the customer transactions are to be searched from the drop-down list.
Customer Id	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the customer ID for the search criteria.
Transaction Type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the transaction type from the dropdown.
Status	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the status of the transaction from the dropdown.
Account Number	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the account number for which transactions are to be searched.
Currency	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the currency from the dropdown.
Date type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select date type from the dropdown.
E-Banking Reference No.	[Optional, Numeric, 15] Type the e-banking reference number of the transaction to be searched.

Field Name	Description
Start Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the start date from the pick list for the search criteria.
End Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the end date from the pick list for the search criteria.

3. Enter the search criteria.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays details in the same **View Customer Transactions** screen.

View Customer Transactions

Entity*: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

Transaction Type: All

Account number:

Date Type: Creation Date

Start Date:

Customer Id:

Status: ---Select---

Currency: ---Select---

E-banking Reference No.:

End Date:

Search

Records 1 to 10 of 2708

Page 1 of 271

EBanking Reference No.	Transaction	Status	Created On	Updated On	Created By	Updated By	Version	User Reference No.	Input Value Date	Value Date	View file details
<input type="checkbox"/> 100119044124436	Open Term Deposit	Rejected	28-03-2012 15:16:13	28-03-2012 15:16:16	ARCHIT	ARCHIT	1	100119044124436	28-03-2012	28-03-2012	---
<input type="checkbox"/> 100132074180355	Pay Bill	Rejected	04-04-2012 11:16:31	04-04-2012 11:16:32	RETAILM1	RETAILM1	1	669341791180354		06-02-2012	---
<input type="checkbox"/> 100139215308616	Redeem Term Deposit	Accepted	17-04-2012 10:31:20	17-04-2012 10:31:23	PRARETAIL1	PRARETAIL1	1	100139215308616	11-04-2012	11-04-2012	---
<input type="checkbox"/> 100147984392213	Standing Instruction Cancellation	Rejected	24-04-2012 14:27:45	24-04-2012 14:27:45	ARCHIT	ARCHIT	1	000S1U5120630003			---
<input type="checkbox"/> 100208007319255	Own Account Transfer	Initiated	17-04-2012 17:48:45	17-04-2012 17:48:45	AcharyaC1	AcharyaC1	1	100208007319255		17-04-2012	---
<input type="checkbox"/> 100255630171056	Internal Account Transfer	Rejected	03-04-2012 11:56:29	03-04-2012 11:56:29	SHV/CORP1	SHV/CORP1	1	100255630171056	04-04-2012	04-04-2012	---
<input type="checkbox"/> 100266813233744	Open New Account	Rejected	10-04-2012 11:01:03	10-04-2012 11:01:03	YASHRETAIL	YASHRETAIL	1	104510236233743			---
<input type="checkbox"/> 100526362341929	Amend Term Deposit	Accepted	19-04-2012 13:38:35	19-04-2012 13:38:36	PRARETAIL1	PRARETAIL1	1	355566341341928	17-04-2012	17-04-2012	---
<input type="checkbox"/> 100617593177303	Standing Instruction Cancellation	Accepted	03-04-2012 18:25:10	03-04-2012 18:25:12	ANEESH01	ANEESH01	1	004S1U5120930020			---
<input type="checkbox"/> 100772021416273	Own Account Transfer	Accepted	25-04-2012 21:01:14	25-04-2012 21:01:14	PARULMOB	PARULMOB	1	100772021416273		26-04-2012	---

Field Description

Column Name	Description
EBanking Reference No	[Display] This column displays the e – banking reference number.
Transaction	[Display] This column displays the name of the transaction.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the transaction.
Created On	[Display] This column displays the date and time of the transaction creation.

Column Name	Description
Updated On	[Display] This column displays the date and time of the transaction updation.
Created By	[Display] This column displays the name of the user who has created the transaction.
Updated By	[Display] This column displays the name of the user who has updated the transaction.
Version	[Display] This column displays the version of the transaction.
User Reference Number	[Display] This column displays the user reference number.
Input Value Date	[Display] This column displays the value date entered by the user.
Value Date	[Display] This column displays the value date as per the bank.
View file Details	[Display] This column displays the file details.

5. Click on the E-Banking Reference No hyperlink. The system displays the **View Transactions** screen.

View Transactions

View Transactions
30-04-2012 18:55:39

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version	Value Date	Host Reference Number
100119044124436	Open Term Deposit	ARCHIT	28-03-2012 15:16:16	Rejected	1	28-03-2012	

Customer Details

Holding Pattern : Single

Deposit Details

Deposit Product: TD account class
 Source Account: 0011311453314
 Deposit Amount: 1,000.00 GBP
 Maturity Date: 31-07-2013

Payout Details

Maturity Instructions : Close on Maturity (No Rollover)
 Account Transfer Option : Transfer to users Mapped accounts
 Transfer Account : 0011311453314
 Transfer Branch : 001

Customer Details

Holding Pattern : Single

Deposit Details

Deposit Product: TD account class
 Source Account: 0011311453314
 Deposit Amount: 1,000.00 GBP
 Maturity Date: 31-07-2013

Payout Details

Maturity Instructions : Close on Maturity (No Rollover)
 Account Transfer Option : Transfer to users Mapped accounts
 Transfer Account : 0011311453314
 Transfer Branch : 001

Audit Detail

Authorizer's	Authorized On	Status	Note
ARCHIT	28-03-2012 15:16:16	Rejected [4]	PC-CUA-004 Customer Account Number cannot be deleted
ARCHIT	28-03-2012 15:16:16	Work In Progress [25]	
ARCHIT	28-03-2012 15:16:13	Authorized [3]	

[Back](#)

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Reference Number	[Display] This column displays the reference number of the transaction.
Transaction	[Display] This column displays the name of the transaction.
Updated By	[Display] This column displays the name of the user who has last updated that transaction.
Updated On	[Display] This column displays the date and time of updation.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the transaction.

Column Name	Description
Version	[Display] This column displays the version of the transaction.
Details with respect to the transaction like beneficiary and payment details are also displayed.	
Audit Details	
Authorizer/s	[Display] This column displays the name of the authorizer.
Authorized On	[Display] This column displays the date and time of authorization.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the transaction.
Note	[Display] This column displays the note.

6. Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

9. Customer Account Opening Management

The Customer Account Opening Management allows the Bank Administrator to verify and confirm the KYC check up done for the customer who has used the Online Customer Creation and account opening options.

To do the KYC norms check

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Management > Customer Account Opening Management**. The system displays the **Customer Account Opening** screen.

Customer Account Opening Management

Customer Account Opening Management

30-04-2012 19:06:45

Entity: Select

First Name: Starts With

Postal Code:

Mobile Telephone:

Last Name: Starts With

Date Of Birth:

User Id:

Search

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the entity from the drop-down list.</p>
First Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are follow:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p>
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are follow:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
Postal Code	<p>[Optional, Numeric,7]</p> <p>Type the postal code as the search criteria.</p>
Date Of Birth	<p>[Optional, Pick list]</p> <p>Select the date of birth from the pick list.</p>
Mobile Telephone	<p>[Optional, Numeric,11]</p> <p>Type the mobile telephone as the search criteria.</p>

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Optional, Numeric,25] Type the user Id as the search criteria.

- Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Customer Account Opening Management** screen with the search results.

Customer Account Opening Management

Customer Account Opening Management

30-04-2012 19:07:32

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

First Name: Starts With

Postal Code:

Mobile Telephone:

Last Name: Starts With

Date Of Birth:

User Id:

Search

Records 1 to 10 of 59

Page 1 of 6

User Name	First Name	Last Name	Postal Code	Date Of Birth	Mobile Telephone	View	Download
ameyv1	2ASDDA	DSA	2222222	05-04-1973	3333333333	ameyv1	ameyv1
AMEY10	4DASD	FSDFD	3423423	02-04-1987	9999999999	AMEY10	AMEY10
AMEY1	A	A	111111111	04-04-1973	11111111111	AMEY1	AMEY1
RAV13	ADA	DADD	1231331	14-04-1977	2222222222	RAV13	RAV13
VIVID	ARCHIT	ARCHIT	4566321	04-04-1977	9999999999	VIVID	VIVID
balaj3k	Balaji	R	560033	01-05-1983	7829533395	balaj3k	balaj3k
DHAWAL1	D	D	2222222	06-04-1978	2222222222	DHAWAL1	DHAWAL1
DASDA	DFF	FDSF	3432423	09-04-1981	44234324324	DASDA	DASDA
DIPACC1	DIPTI	MAHANTA	758044	04-04-1985	8806040275	DIPACC1	DIPACC1
AMEY11	DSA	SDAS	2131231	13-04-1978	2222222222	AMEY11	AMEY11

Field Name	Description
User Name	[Display] This column displays the user name.
First Name	[Display] This column displays the first name of the user.
Last Name	[Display] This column displays the last name of the user.
Postal Code	[Display] This column displays the postal code of the address of the user.
Date Of Birth	[Display] This column displays the date of birth of the user.
Mobile Telephone	[Display] This column displays the telephone number of the user.

Field Name	Description
View	[Display] This column displays the user name with the link for view user.
Download	[Display] This column displays the user name with the link for download details of the user.

- Click the **View** hyperlink. The system displays the **Customer Account Opening Management** with the customer details screen.

Customer account opening management

Customer Account Opening Management

30-04-2012 19:08:16

Customer Details

Gender: Female:

Salutation: Dr

First Name: 2ASDDA

Last name: DSA

Street: SADDA

Flat Name and Number: SDASD

Postal Code 2222222

City: DASD

State: SDAASD

Date Of Birth 05-04-1973

Mobile Telephone: 3333333333

Residence Phone Number:

Email Address: DA@SA.DSA

User Id: ameyv1

Linked Account: 1231231234

BIC Code: 004APAC

Initial Deposit: 123.00 GBP

KYC Status

Manual Verification: Success

Update

Close

- Click the **Close** button to close the screen.
OR
Click the **Update** button to update the KYC status of the Customer from Pending to verified the system displays confirmation screen.

10. Account Mapping Setup

The **Account Mapping Setup** is done to define the account access for a customer ID or customer through different channels available in the setup.

Two types of access rights can be defined for an account:

- Inquiry
- Transaction

Access can be defined for individual channels available in the set up or for all channels. Account access also can be defined for each transaction available in the system.

This transaction merges the functionality of authorised account setup and group account setup into a single transaction for maintaining the consistency and simplicity. Administrator can select the level at which he/she wants to define the account mapping. Different levels available for selection are as follows:

- Customer ID
- Linked Customer ID
- Business User .

Depending on mapping level selected, related search criteria is displayed to the user.

To setup an account.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Management > Account Setup**. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup** screen.

Account Mapping Setup

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Setup Account For	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the type of user for which the account mapping is being set up from the dropdown list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer Account Setup • Linked Customer Account Setup • User Account Setup
Primary Customer/Group	
User Type	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the user type from the drop-down list.</p>
Customer / Group ID	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric , 18]</p> <p>Type the Customer ID</p>
Customer/ Group Name	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35]</p> <p>Type the customer name.</p>

3. Enter the required details
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the Customer Id details.

Account Mapping Setup-Customer Account Setup

Account Mapping Setup 30-04-2012 19:09:31

Setup Accounts For: Customer Account Setup

Primary Customer

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id:

Customer Name:

[Search](#)

Customer Id	Customer Name	Customer Type
<input type="radio"/> 000000103	PAVIT	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 000000361	REBECCA WATSON	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 001003053	ANDY	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 001003061	ART	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 007004512	SURA	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 007004513	KAV	Customer

[Select](#)

Column Description

Column Name	Description
Customer Id	[Display] This column displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the customer name.
Customer Type	[Display] This column displays the customer type.

- Click the Customer Id Radio button
- Click the **Select** button to initiate the account mapping at Customer Level.

Initiate Account Mapping Setup

Initiate Account Mapping Setup 30-04-2012 19:12:05

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 000000103
 Customer Name: PAVIT

Internet SMS Browser based Mobile Mobile Application

☐ **Transactions**

- ☐ Account Transactions
- ☐ BULK Transactions
- ☐ TD Transactions
- ☐ Trade Transactions
- ☐ Fund Transfer
- ☐ Loan Transactions
- ☐ TD Inquiries
- ☐ Contract Deposits Tra

☐ **Inquiries**

Account Number	ACC	BPA	CBR	FDT	IRC	MIT	MT1
<input type="checkbox"/> 0000001234597 (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0002222222222 (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0010000001031 (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0010010000103 (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0010010005103 (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0010010006103 (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 01111111396 (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 1236892345780 (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Islamic Finance (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

7. Select the appropriate check box.
 8. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Verify** screen.
- OR
- Click the **Cancel** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Account Mapping Setup- Verify

Account Mapping Setup-Verify 30-04-2012 19:13:06

Primary Customer


Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 000000103
 Customer Name: PAVIT

Internet SMS Browser based Mobile Mobile Application

- **Transactions**
- **Inquiries**

9. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Confirm** screen.
- OR
- Click the **Back** button to return to the previous screen.

Account Mapping Setup- Confirm

 Account setup created/updated successfully.
Transaction submitted for Account Setup having reference 660108572440144 has been Auto Authorized.

Account Mapping Setup-Confirm
30-04-2012 19:13:06

Primary Customer
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 000000103
 Customer Name: PAVIT

Internet
SMS
Browser based Mobile
Mobile Application

- Transactions
- Inquiries

10. Click the **OK** button to navigate to the Account Mapping Setup screen.
11. Select the **Linked Account Setup** at the Set up Accounts for field at the Account setup screen, the system displays the Linked Account Setup screen.

Account Mapping Setup-Linked Account Setup

Account Mapping Setup
30-04-2012 19:14:06

Setup Accounts For: Linked Customer Account Setup

Primary Customer
 User Type:* CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id:
 Customer Name:

Linked Customer
 Entity:* FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING
 Customer Id:
 Customer Name:

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Setup Account For	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the type of user for which the account mapping is being set up from the dropdown list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer Account Setup • Linked Customer Account Setup <p>User Account Setup</p>
Primary Customer/Group	
User Type	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the user type from the drop-down list.</p>
Customer / Group ID	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric , 18]</p> <p>Type the Customer ID.</p>
Customer/ Group Name	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 35]</p> <p>Type the customer name.</p>
Click the accept button for validation of customer details entered.	
Secondary Customer/Group	
Entity	<p>[Conditional, Drop Down]</p> <p>Select the entity from the drop down list.</p>
Customer / Group ID	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric , 18]</p> <p>Type the Customer ID.</p>
Customer/ Group Name	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 35]</p> <p>Type the customer name.</p>
Click the accept button for validation of customer details entered	

12. Enter the required details and click the **search** button. The system displays the Account Mapping setup screen.

Account Mapping Setup

Account Mapping Setup 30-04-2012 19:14:06

Setup Accounts For: Linked Customer Account Setup

Primary Customer

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id:

Customer Name:

Linked Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING

Customer Id:

Customer Name:

Search Link

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Primary Customer Id	[Display] This column displays the primary customer id
Primary Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the primary customer name.
Secondary Customer Id	[Display] This column displays the secondary customer id.
Secondary Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the secondary customer name.
Action	[Display] This column displays the action.

13. To link a new Customer, select the checkbox for the customer and click the Link button.
The **Account Linkage-Verify** screen is displayed.
OR
Click the **Map Accounts**. The system displays the Account Mapping screen.

Account Linkage-Verify

Account Linkage - Verify 30-04-2012 19:15:34

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004005181
Customer Name:

Secondary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING
Customer Id: 004005177
Customer Name:


Back Confirm

14. Click the **Confirm** button to confirm the linkage.

OR

Click the **Back** button to return to the previous screen. The system displays the **Account Linkage-Confirm** screen.

Account Linkage-Confirm



Customers linked successfully.
Transaction submitted for Account Setup having reference 367789287440149 has been Auto Authorized.

Account Linkage - Confirm
30-04-2012 19:15:34

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004005181
Customer Name:

Secondary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING
Customer Id: 004005177
Customer Name:

OK
Map Accounts

15. Click the **Map Accounts** button to do the Linked Customer Account Mapping Setup the system displays the Initiate Account mapping setup screen.

Initiate Account Mapping Setup

Initiate Account Mapping Setup
30-04-2012 19:16:37

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 004005181
 Customer Name:

Secondary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING
 Customer Id: 004005177
 Customer Name:

Internet
SMS
Browser based Mobile
Mobile Application

☐ **Transactions**

☐ Account Transactions

☐ BULK Transactions

☐ TD Transactions

☐ Trade Transactions

☐ Fund Transfer

☐ Loan Transactions

☐ TD Inquiries

☐ Contract Deposits Tra

☐ **Inquiries**

Account Number	ACC	BPA	CBR	FDT	IRC	MIT	MT1	PT
<input type="checkbox"/> 01111111564 (004005177) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Islamic Finance (004005177) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Loans (004005177) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Islamic Term Deposit (004005177) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Trade Finance (004005177) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Term Deposits (004005177) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Consolidated View (004005177) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Contract TD (004005177) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

|<<
>>|
Submit
Cancel

16. Select the appropriate check box.

17. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Verify** screen.

OR

Click the **Cancel** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Account Mapping Setup- Verify

Account Mapping Setup-Verify

30-04-2012 19:17:13

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004005181
Customer Name:

Secondary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING
Customer Id: 004005177
Customer Name:

Internet


SMS

Browser based Mobile

Mobile Application

- Transactions
- Inquiries

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Confirm** screen.


Account setup created/updated successfully.
Transaction submitted for Account Setup having reference 180816439440157 has been Auto Authorized.

Account Mapping Setup-Confirm

30-04-2012 19:17:13

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004005181
Customer Name:

Secondary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING
Customer Id: 004005177
Customer Name:

Internet

SMS

Browser based Mobile

Mobile Application

- Transactions
- Inquiries

- Click the **OK** button to navigate to the Account Mapping Setup screen.

Account Mapping Setup-User Account Setup

Field Description

Field Name	Description
First Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p>
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>

Field Name	Description
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 16]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>

20. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the Account Mapping setup screen.

Account Mapping Setup

Account Mapping Setup

30-04-2012 19:18:22

Setup Accounts For: Customer Account Setup

Primary Customer

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id:

Customer Name:

Search

Customer Id	Customer Name	Customer Type
<input type="radio"/> 000000103	PAVIT	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 000000361	REBECCA WATSON	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 001003053	ANDY	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 001003061	ART	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 001003170	MURRON	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 007004512	SURA	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 007004513	KAV	Customer

Select

Column Description

Column Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user id
User Name	[Display] This column displays the user name.
Email	[Display] This column displays the secondary customer id.
Customer Id	[Display] This column displays the customer id.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the customer name.
Customer Type	[Display] This column displays the customer type.

- Click the radio button adjacent to the user ID to map to channel inquiries/transactions.
- Click the **Select** button. The system displays the **Initiate Account Mapping Setup** screen.

Initiate Account Mapping Setup

Initiate Account Mapping Setup

30-04-2012 19:19:37

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 000000103
Customer Name: PAVIT

☐ Internet
☐ SMS
☐ Browser based Mobile
☐ Mobile Application

☐ Transactions

- ☐ Account Transactions
- ☐ BULK Transactions
- ☐ TD Transactions
- ☐ Trade Transactions
- ☐ Fund Transfer
- ☐ Loan Transactions
- ☐ TD Inquiries
- ☐ Contract Deposits Tra

☐ Inquiries

Account Number	ACC	BPA	CBR	FDT	IRC	MIT	MT1
<input type="checkbox"/> 0000001234597 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0002222222222 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0010000001031 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0010010000103 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0010010005103 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0010010006103 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 01111111396 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 1236892345780 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Islamic Finance (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

23. Select the appropriate check box.

24. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Verify** screen.

OR

Click the **Cancel** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Account Mapping Setup- Verify

Account Mapping Setup-Verify

30-04-2012 19:20:18

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id: 000000103

Customer Name: PAVIT

Internet

SMS

Browser based Mobile

Mobile Application

- Transactions
- Inquiries

<<<

<<

>>

>>>

Confirm

Back

25. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Confirm** screen.

OR

Click the **Back** button to return to the previous screen.

Account setup created/updated successfully.
Transaction submitted for Account Setup having reference 616394817440166 has been Auto Authorized.

Account Mapping Setup-Confirm

30-04-2012 19:20:18

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id: 000000103

Customer Name: PAVIT

Internet

SMS

Browser based Mobile

Mobile Application

- Transactions
- Inquiries

<<<

<<

>>

>>>

OK

26. Click the **OK** button to navigate to the Account Mapping Setup screen.

11. Maintain User List

This option allows the administrator to maintain user list. This user list is created to keep the users of a similar designation together for the purpose of Authorization activity. Users which come under one User list cannot be a part of any other list but the users which come under one list can be an authorizer as a single authorizer.

To maintain a user list.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Authorisation Maintenance > Maintain User List**. The system displays the **Maintain User List** screen.

Maintain User List

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.

3. Select the user type.

- Click the **Fetch User** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List** screen with the search result.

Maintain User List

Maintain User List 30-04-2012 19:22:48

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 004001641

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

Existing List: ☐
 New List: ☒

Unassigned Users

KEDARCORP * | KEDARCORP + | KEDARCORP # (Mr Corp Test)

>

<

>>

<<

Assigned Users

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Existing List	<p>[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the Existing List radio button to add the user to the existing list.</p> <p>Select the list name from the drop-down list.</p>
New List	<p>[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric, 15]</p> <p>Select the New List radio button to enter the name of the new list.</p> <p>Type the name of the new list in the adjacent field.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the radio button is selected.</p>
Unassigned Users	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the unassigned users.</p>
Assigned Users	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the assigned users.</p>

- Select the user and click the **>** button. The user id displayed in the **Assigned Users** field.
 OR
 Select the user and click the **<** button. The user id displayed in the **Unassigned Users** field.
 OR
 Click the **>>** button to view all the users in the **Assigned Users** field.
 OR
 Click the **<<** button to clear all the users from the **Assigned Users** field.

6. Click the **Save** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List** screen.

Maintain User List - Verify

Maintain User List - Verify
30-04-2012 19:23:28

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004001641

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

Existing List: ☐
New List: ☒ LIST1

User Id	Name
KEDARCORP * KEDARCORP + KEDARCORP	Mr Corp Test

Back Confirm

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Maintain User List - Confirm

User list created successfully.
Transaction submitted for Maintain User List having reference 164310192440178 has been Auto Authorized.

Maintain User List - Confirm
30-04-2012 19:23:28

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004001641

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

Existing List: ☐
New List: ☒ LIST1

User Id	Name
KEDARCORP * KEDARCORP + KEDARCORP	Mr Corp Test

OK

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List** screen.

12. Manage Rules

This option allows the administrator to manage the rules.

There are four types of authorization rules:

- Non – Sequential: This authorization mandate doesn't follow any authorization sequence.
- Sequential: Under sequential authorization mandate, the authorization can be done only by sequence.

To manage a rule

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Authorisation Maintenance > Manage Rule**. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

Manage Rules

Manage Rules 30-04-2012 19:24:42

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id: Customer Name:

Search

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Customer ID	[Conditional, Alphanumeric,20] Select the search criteria for the Customer ID from the drop-down list. This field is displayed if the business user options are selected from the User Type drop-down list.
Customer Name	[Conditional, Alphanumeric,50] Select the search criteria for the Customer Name from the drop-down list. This field is displayed if the business user options are selected from the User Type drop-down list.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **View/Modify** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen with the search result.

Manage Rules

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer ID	[Display] This column displays the Customer ID . Click the Customer ID to view the details of the particular customer.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the customer name.

6. Select the **Customer ID**.
7. Click the **Create** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

Manage Rules

Manage Rules 30-04-2012 19:27:19

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id: Customer Name: [Search](#)

List of Customers

Customer Id	Customer Name
<input type="radio"/> 004001641	CL_OLL_1
<input type="radio"/> 004004472	SPCORP
<input type="radio"/> WB2004442	FCDB1
<input type="radio"/> 004004768	SUNIL NAIR
<input type="radio"/> 004000163	SHAMSEER
<input type="radio"/> 004004627	FDSFS
<input type="radio"/> WB2004345	REMCINV270301
<input type="radio"/> 004004576	DPT04

[View](#) [Modify](#) [Create](#)

8. Click the **Create** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

Manage Rules 30-04-2012 19:28:19

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 004001641

Rule ID generated by the application
 Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

Define Rule:

Maker: All

Customer Id: All

Transaction: All

Branch: All

Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP)

Amt From:

Account ID: All

Amt To:

Authorisation Required: ☐

[Back](#) [Create](#)

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the Entity Name.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the User Type.
Customer Id	[Display] This field displays the Customer Id of the user.
Define Rule	

Field Name	Description
Maker	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the maker from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The default value is All. If no Maker User Id is specified then this rule is applied to all the Users for the selected Corporate ID.</p>
Customer ID	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the customer ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The default value is All.</p>
Transaction	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the type of transaction from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The default value is All.</p>
Branch	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the branch from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The default value is All</p>
Account ID	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the account ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The default value is All.</p>
Currency	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the currency from the drop-down list.</p>
Amt From	<p>[Optional, Numeric,15]</p> <p>Type the From amount.</p> <p>This amount is entered if the amount based authorization criterion is to be set.</p>
Amt To	<p>[Optional, Numeric,15]</p> <p>Type the To amount.</p> <p>This amount is entered if the amount based authorization criterion is to be set.</p>
Authorization Required	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Authorization Required check box to set the rule for authorization.</p>
List ID	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the list ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This drop-down list is enabled if Authorization Required check box is selected.</p>

9. Enter the appropriate details in the relevant fields. Click the **Create** button. The system displays **Manage Rules – Verify** screen.

Manage Rules - Verify

Manage Rules - Verify
30-04-2012 19:28:48

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004001641

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

Define Rule

Maker: KEDARCORP * | KEDARCORP + | KEDARCORP #

Customer Id: All
Branch: All
Currency: POUND STERLING
Amt From: 1
Authorisation Required: ☐

Transaction: All
Account ID: All
Amt To: 11111111111111


Back Confirm

10. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Manage Rules - Confirm


Rule Creation Successful.
Transaction submitted for Manage Rules having reference 190769359440185 has been Auto Authorized.

Manage Rules - Confirm
30-04-2012 19:28:48

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004001641

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

Define Rule

Maker: KEDARCORP * | KEDARCORP + | KEDARCORP #

Customer Id: All
Branch: All
Currency: POUND STERLING
Amt From: 1
Authorisation Required: ☐

Transaction: All
Account ID: All
Amt To: 11111111111111

Create Another OK

11. Click the **Create Another** button to create another rule.

OR

Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

To delete rules

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Authorisation Maintenance > Manage Rule**. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

Manage Rules

Manage Rules

30-04-2012 19:24:42

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id:

Customer Name:

Search

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen with the search result.

Manage Rules

Manage Rules

30-04-2012 19:27:19

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id:

Customer Name:

Search

List of Customers

Customer Id	Customer Name
<input type="radio"/> 004001641	CL_OLL_1
<input type="radio"/> 004004472	SPCORP
<input type="radio"/> WB2004442	FCDB1
<input type="radio"/> 004004768	SUNIL NAIR
<input type="radio"/> 004000163	SHAMSEER
<input type="radio"/> 004004627	FDSFS
<input type="radio"/> WB2004345	REMCONV270301
<input type="radio"/> 004004576	DPT04

View | Modify | Create

6. Click the **View/Modify** button. The system displays Manage Rules-view screen.

Manage Rules View

Manage Rules
28-05-2012 11:49:00

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 000000024

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

Manage Rules - View

Maker: All
 Customer Id: All
 Transaction: All
 Branch: All
 Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP)
 Amt From:
 Authorisation Required: ☐

Account ID: All
 Amt To:

List of Rules

<input type="checkbox"/>	Rule ID	Maker	Transaction	Customer Id	Branch	Account ID	Currency	Amt From	Amt To	Authorisation Required	List ID	List ID	List ID	List ID	List ID
<input type="checkbox"/>	3279	All	All	All	All	All	POUND STERLING(GBP)	1.000000	99999999.000000	False					

- Click the **Delete** button to delete the selected rule. The system displays delete verify screen.

Delete Rules Verify

Delete Mandate Setup - Verify
28-05-2012 11:54:23

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 000000024


Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

List of Rules

Rule ID	Maker	Transaction	Customer Id	Branch	Account ID	Currency	Amt From	Amt To	Authorisation Required	List ID	List ID	List ID	List ID	List ID
3279	*	All	All	All	All	POUND STERLING	1.000000	99999999.000000	False					

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays delete confirm screen.

Delete Rules Confirm



Rule Deletion Successful.
Transaction submitted for Delete Authorization Rules having reference 105084102304250 has been Auto Authorized.

Delete Mandate Setup - Confirm

28-05-2012 11:54:23

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 000000024

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

List of Rules

Rule ID	Maker	Transaction	Customer Id	Branch	Account ID	Currency	Amt From	Amt To	Authorisation Required	List ID	List ID	List ID	List ID	List ID
3279	*	All	All	All	All	POUND STERLING	1.000000	99999999.000000	False					

OK

Note: All rules should not be deleted. There should be atleast one rule available for bank administrator OR business user so that administrator or business user will be able to perform any transaction.

13. Manage Timers

This option allows you to manage the timers.

To manage timers

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Manage Timer Services**. The system displays the **Manage Timers** screen.

Manage Timer

Manage Timer						
30-04-2012 19:53:07						
Timer Id	JVM Id	Type	Description	Status	Mode	Enabled
1	1	Continuous	Chase Timer	Running	Manual	Yes
10	1	Continuous	Timer For Retry	Running	Manual	Yes
11	1	Continuous	Reminder Notification Timer	Stopped	Manual	Yes
12	1	Continuous	Timer for FCDB mail messages synchronizations	Stopped	Manual	Yes
2	1	Continuous	ALERTNOTIFIER	Running	Manual	Yes
3	1	Continuous	BulkControlMsgTimer	Stopped	Manual	Yes
4	1	Continuous	BulkFTTimer	Stopped	Manual	Yes
5	1	Continuous	Timer for Bulk Spooler Operation Mode	Stopped	Manual	Yes
7	1	Continuous	FCC Notification Timer	Running	Manual	Yes
8	1	Continuous	Bulk Timer	Stopped	Manual	Yes
9	1	Continuous	Timer for External Account Setup	Stopped	Manual	Yes

Create New Timer

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Timer Id	[Display] This column displays the timer ID code.
JVM Id	[Display] This column displays the JVM Id.
Type	[Display] This column displays the timer type.
Description	[Display] This column displays the timer description.
Status	[Display] This column displays the timer status.
Mode	[Display] This column displays the timer mode.
Enabled	[Display] This column displays the timer active status.

3. Click the **Create New Timer** button. The system displays the **Create Timer** screen.
4. Enter the timer details.

Create Timer

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Mode	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the mode from the drop-down list.
Description	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 60] Type the timer description.

Field Name	Description
Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the timer type from the drop-down list.
Duration	[Conditional, Numeric, 20] Type the timer duration in this field. This field is enabled only if Continuous or Continuous starts at specific date and time option is selected in the Type drop-down list.
Expiration Date	[Conditional, Pick List] Select the date and time from the pick list. This field is enabled only if One time at specific date and time or Continuous starts at specific date and time option is selected in the Type drop-down list.
Hand Off Class	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the hand off class from the drop-down list.
JVM Id	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the JVM ID from the drop-down list.

- Click the **Add** button. The system displays the **Create Timer - Verify** screen.

Create Timer - Verify

Create Timer Verify

30-04-2012 19:54:17

Description: TIMER SERVICES

Type: Continuous

Duration: 10

Enabled: Yes

JVM Id: 1

Mode: Manual

Expiration date: 2012-04-30 14:30:08

HandOff Class: CHASECYCLE(com.iflex.fcot.services.apps.chase.ChaseProcessingTimer)

Cancel

Confirm

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create Timer - Verify** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Create Timer - Confirm

Create Timer Confirm

30-04-2012 19:54:36

Description: TIMER SERVICES	Mode: Manual
Type: Continuous	Expiration date: 2012-04-30 14:30:08
Duration: 10	HandOff Class: CHASECYCLE(com.iflex.fcant.services.apps.chase.ChaseProcessingTimer)
Enabled: Yes	
JVM Id: 1	

Back to Main Page

Timer Created Successfully

- Click the **Back To Main Page** button. The system displays the **Manage Timer** screen.

14. Manage Application Messages

This option allows the administrator to post the application messages.

To manage application message

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Manage Application Message**.
The system displays the **Manage Application Messages** screen.

Manage Application Messages

Manage Application Messages 30-04-2012 19:54:58

Application: All Device: All Language: All

Message Id: Message:

Add Search

Field Description

Field Name	Description
<hr/>	

Field Name	Description
Application	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the type of application from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Direct Banking (A1) • Direct Banking (CN) • Direct Banking (RR)
Device	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the device name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All Channels • Browser based Mobile • Customer Service Center • Internet • Intranet • IVR • Mobile Application • SMS Banking (Mobile)
Language	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the message language from the drop-down list.</p>
Message Id	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Type the message ID.</p>
Message	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 255]</p> <p>Type the message description.</p>

3. Enter the message details.
4. Click the **Add** button. The system displays the **Add Application Message - Verify** screen.

Add Application Message - Verify

Add Application Message - Verify

30-04-2012 19:56:16

Application: Direct Banking (A1)

Device: All Channels

Language: English

Message Id: 121

Message: APPLICATIONN MESSAGE

Back

Confirm

5. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Add Application Message - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Add Application Message - Confirm

Add Application Message - Confirm		30-04-2012 19:56:41
<div> <div>Application Direct Banking (A1)</div> <div>Device All Channels</div> <div>Language English</div> <div>Message Id 121</div> <div>Message APPLICATIONN MESSAGE</div> </div>		
		Back to Main Page
Application Message Added Successfully!!		

6. Click the **Back To Main Page** button. The system displays the **Manage Application Messages** screen.

To view the application messages

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. The system displays the **View Initiated Transactions** screen.
3. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Manage Application Message**. The system displays the **Manage Application Messages** screen.
4. Enter the message details.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the application messages corresponding to the entered criteria.

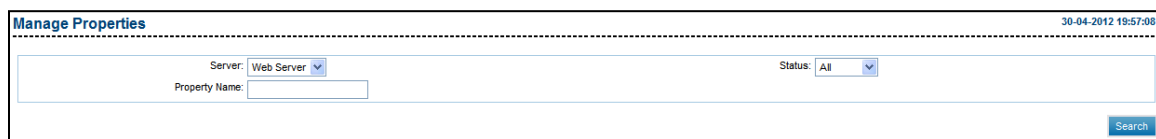
15. Configuration Properties

This option allows you to configure the properties.

To configure properties

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Configuration Properties**. The system displays the **Manage Properties** screen.

Manage Properties



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Server	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the type of server from the drop-down list. The options are follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Main Server• Web Server

Field Name	Description
Property Name	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the property name from the drop-down list.
Status	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the status of the property from the drop-down list. The options are follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Disabled• Enabled

3. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Configuration Properties** screen.

16. View Audit Log

This option allows to facilitate access control and supervision, an audit trail can be maintained for any task / transaction accessed by the user. A log is then recorded and can be accessed by the bank at any future date.

To view audit log.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Services > View Audit Log**. The system displays the **View Audit Log** screen.

View Audit Log

The screenshot displays the 'View Audit Log' interface. At the top left is the title 'View Audit Log' and at the top right is the timestamp '28-04-2012 16:25:53'. Below the title bar is a search filter section with the following fields: 'User Type' (dropdown menu showing 'Internet'), 'Transaction' (dropdown menu showing 'All'), 'From Date' (calendar icon and time field), 'To Date' (calendar icon and time field), 'User Id' (dropdown menu showing 'Starts With'), 'Customer Id' (dropdown menu showing 'Starts With'), 'System User Id' (text input field), and 'Status' (dropdown menu showing 'All'). A 'Search' button is located at the bottom right of the filter section.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Transaction	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the transaction from the drop-down list.
From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the start date of the search criteria from the drop down list
System User Id	[Optional, Pick List] Select the start date of the search criteria from the drop down list
To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the end date of the search criteria from the drop down list
Status	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the status of the transaction from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All • Failure • Session Failure • Success
User Id	[Optional, Pick List] Select the end date of the search criteria from the drop down list
Customer Id	[Conditional, Pick List] Select the search criteria for the customer id from the drop down list This field is displayed only if the Retail User or Corporate User options are selected from the User Type drop-down list.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **View Audit Log** screen with the search result.

View Audit Log

28-04-2012 16:29:57

User Type: Internet
 Transaction: All

From Date: Time(hh:mm):
 To Date: Time(hh:mm):
 User Id: Starts With
 Customer Id: Starts With

System User Id:
 Status: All

[Search](#)

Records 1 to 10 of 50

Page 1 of 5

Transaction Name	Channel User Id	Channel	Status	Transaction Date
Account Overview	senh100	Internet Banking	Success	10-04-2012 00:09:27
Add External Accounts	senh100	Internet Banking	Success	10-04-2012 00:08:42
Loan Interest Rates	senh100	Internet Banking	Success	10-04-2012 18:46:07
Loan Interest Rates	Ashok01	Internet Banking	Success	12-04-2012 22:16:06
Loan Interest Rates	Ashok01	Internet Banking	Success	16-04-2012 16:39:10
Loan Interest Rates	senh100	Internet Banking	Success	09-04-2012 23:38:33
Loan Interest Rates	senh100	Internet Banking	Success	10-04-2012 00:04:47
Loan Interest Rates	senh100	Internet Banking	Success	10-04-2012 16:25:31
Loan Interest Rates	senh100	Internet Banking	Success	10-04-2012 18:42:28
Log Off	senh100	Internet Banking	Success	10-04-2012 18:58:08

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Transaction Name	[Display] This column displays the transaction name.
Channel User Id	[Display] This column displays the channel user ID.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the user session.
Transaction Date	[Display] This column displays the date and time of the transaction.

- Click the link on the items listed in the **Transaction Name** column to view the audit log in detail. This screen displays the audit log as per the selected criteria.

View Audit Log

View Audit Log

30-04-2012 19:58:38

Transaction Name: Domestic Funds Transfer (DTF)
Channel User Id: CUSER2

Transaction Date: 11-04-2012 11:08:53
Channel: Internet Banking

Back

Search Criteria

National Clearing Code Type

CHAPS Network

National Clearing Codes

Search

Select Bank

	Bank Name	Branch	Sort Code	Bank Address 1	Bank Address 2	Country	City
<input type="radio"/>	UCO Bank_Demo		004APAC	GHATKOPAR BRANCH	ABOVE PAREKH MARKET,		MANGALORE
<input type="radio"/>	UCO Bank_Demo		007APAC	GHATKOPAR BRANCH	ABOVE PAREKH MARKET,		MANGALORE
<input type="radio"/>	ABBYGB99XXX		ABBYGB99XXX	ABBYGB99XXX			ABBYGB99XXX
<input type="radio"/>	ANZBGB99XXX		ANZBGB99XXX	ANZBGB99XXX			ANZBGB99XXX
<input type="radio"/>	APCK BANK 006		APAC0666666	LONDON			LONDON
<input type="radio"/>	Futura bank branch 014 IBAN		MMBK	WB24th street london			LONDON

Select Bank

7. Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

17. View System Log

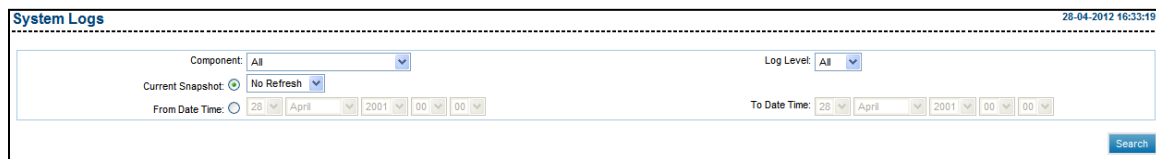
Using this option it is possible to search for particular logs based on date search as well as on the basis of log level and a refresh mechanism is also available to have snapshots of the logs at specified intervals.

The error message for a particular component enables a user to identify how its execution proceeded or failed. Logging can be enabled at the 'Information', 'Warning', 'Error', 'Debug' levels.

To view audit log.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenaces > View system Log**. The system displays the **System Log** screen.

System Log



The screenshot displays the 'System Logs' interface. At the top left, the title 'System Logs' is shown. At the top right, the timestamp '28-04-2012 16:33:19' is visible. Below the title bar, there are several search filters: 'Component' is set to 'All' with a dropdown arrow; 'Log Level' is set to 'All' with a dropdown arrow; 'Current Snapshot' is set to 'No Refresh' with a dropdown arrow; and 'From Date Time' is set to '28 April 2011 00:00' with a calendar icon. To the right of these, 'To Date Time' is also set to '28 April 2011 00:00' with a calendar icon. A 'Search' button is located at the bottom right of the filter area.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Component	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the component from the drop-down list.
Log level	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the log level from the drop-down list.
Current snapshot	[Optional, Radio button, Drop-Down] Select the radio button for the enable the drop-down list. Select the current snapshot from the drop-down list. The drop-down list will be enabled if the Current Snapshot radio button is selected.
From Date Time	[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down] Select the radio button for the enable the drop-down list. Select the start date and time of the search criteria from the drop down list. The drop-down list will be enabled if the From Date Time radio button is selected.
To Date time	[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down] Select the radio button for the enable the drop-down list. Select the end date and time of the search criteria from the drop down list. The drop-down list will be enabled if the To Date Time radio button is selected

3. Enter the search criteria.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **View System Log** screen with the search result.

System Log

System Logs28-04-2012 16:33:59

Component: AllLog Level: All

Current Snapshot: No Refresh

From Date Time: 28 April 2001 00 00

To Date Time: 28 April 2001 00 00

Search

ID	Date	Component	Method	Log Level	MsgId	Message
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: [up]
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: [up]
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.ibm.flex.fcant.servic [up]
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.ibm.flex.fcant.servic [up]
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.ibm.flex.fcant.servic [up]
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.ibm.flex.fcant.servic [up]
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.ibm.flex.fcant.servic [up]
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: [up]
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.ibm.flex.fcant.servic [up]
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.ibm.flex.fcant.servic [up]
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.ibm.flex.fcant.servic [up]
1	2012-04-27 14:33:41.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.ibm.flex.fcant.servic [up]
1	2012-04-27 14:33:41.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.ibm.flex.fcant.servic [up]
1	2012-04-27 14:33:41.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: [up]
1	2012-04-27 14:33:41.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: [up]

Next

Field Description

Column Name	Description
ID	[Display] This column displays the Id.
Date	[Display] This column displays the date of the log.
Component	[Display] This column displays the component of the log.
Method	[Display] This column displays the method of the log..
Log Level	[Display] This column displays the level of the log.
MsgId	[Display] This column displays the message id of the log.
Message	[Display] This column displays the message of the log.

5. Click the **Previous** or the **Next** button to navigate to the next or the previous screen.

18. Host Interface Log

The table host audit log is used to hold the audited information about the interaction between the two systems.

To view host interface log.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.

2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenaces > Host interface log**. The system displays the **View Host Audit Log** screen.

View Host Audit Log

View Host Audit Log

28-04-2012 16:35:36

User Type: HELPDISK USER

Transaction: All

Status: All

From Date:

Reference No:

Channel User Id:

Error Code:

Host ID: All

To Date:

Search

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Channel user Id	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the channel user id.
Transaction	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the transactions from the drop-down list.
Error Code	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the error code.
Status	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the status from the drop-down list.
Host Id	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the host id from the drop-down list.
From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the form date from the pick list for the search criteria.
To Date	[Optional, PickList] Select the to date from the pick list for the search criteria.
Reference No	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the reference number.

3. Enter the search criteria.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Host Audit Logs** screen with the search result.

19. Preferences

The Preferences option allows you to change the user ID, set the preferred language, Landing page. The user can access favorite transactions and accounts directly instead of accessing it through the main menu.

To set user preferences.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Self Services > Preferences**. The system displays the **Preferences** screen.

Preferences

Preferences

28-04-2012 15:08:05

Set User ID

Existing User ID: SUPERADMIN

Specify New User ID:

[View User ID Policy](#)

Set Language Preference

Language: Default

Set Landing Page

Transaction List:

Set Preference

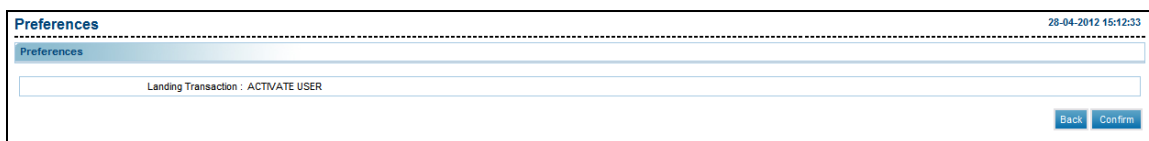
Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Set User ID	
Existing User ID	[Display] This field displays the existing user ID.
Specify New User ID	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 15] Type the new user ID in this field.
Set Language Preference	
Language	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the preferred language from the drop-down list.
Set Landing Page	
Transaction List	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the transaction list from the drop-down list. The selected transaction will be set as the landing page.

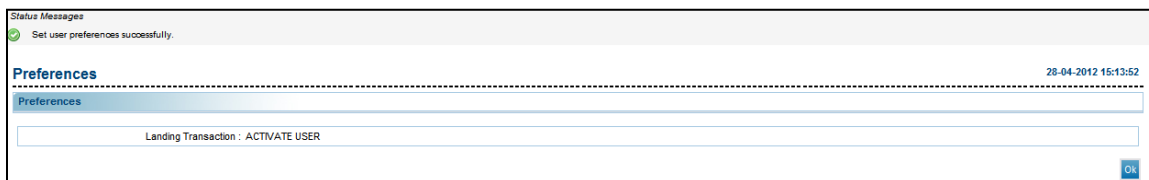
- Enter the required details.
- Click the View User Id policy link to view the User id policy
OR
Click the **Set Preference** button. The system displays the **Preferences - Verify** screen.

Preferences - Verify



- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Preferences - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to change the user preferences.

Preferences - Confirm



- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Preferences** screen..

20. Change Password

This option allows you to change the login or transaction password

To change the password

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate **Default Transaction > Change Password**.The system displays the **Change Password** screen.

Change Password

User Id : MIADMIN

Change Option :

Login Password

Enter Old Password :

New Password :

Confirm New Password :

☒ Use virtual keyboard

Virtual Keyboard :

←

→

⌫

⌵

⌴

⌶

⌷

⌸

⌹

⌺

⌻

⌼

⌽

⌿

⌾

⌿

1

2

3

q

w

e

r

t

y

u

i

o

p

a

s

d

f

g

h

j

4

5

Lower

Delete

Clear All

Not Mixed

⌵

☒ Click here to enter by hovering

Clear

Change

Policy to be followed

Password should be minimum 8 characters.

Password should be maximum 20 characters.

Password can contain lowercase alphabets.

Password can contain uppercase alphabets.

Password can contain numeric characters.

Password should contain atleast 1 Lowercase alphabets.

Password should contain atleast 1 Uppercase alphabets.

Password should contain atleast 1 Special characters.

Password should contain atleast 1 Numeric characters.

Password must contain one of the following as first char :

→ Lowercase alphabets

→ Uppercase alphabets

→ Numeric characters

Password must contain one of the following as last char :

→ Lowercase alphabets

→ Uppercase alphabets

→ Numeric characters

Allowed Special characters .

→

Password can contain 5 successive characters.

Password can contain 5 repetitions.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This field displays your user id.
Change Option	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the login or transaction password which is to be changed.
Note: You can enter details in the below fields using virtual keyboard by checking the check-box Use Virtual Keyboard or can manually enter details.	
Enter Old Password	[Mandatory, Numeric,] Type the old password.
New Password	[Mandatory, Numeric] Type your New Password.
Note: This new password should be as per Password Policy (displayed below the text fields in the above screen) set by the bank.	
Confirm New Password	[Mandatory, Numeric] Type the new password.


3. Click the **Change** button. The system displays **Change Password – Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Clear** button to clear the fields.

Change Password – Verify

Change Password - Verify	04-05-2012 17:21:21
Do you want to change your login password?	
<div>Edit Confirm</div>	

4. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays **Change Password – Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Edit** button to edit the entered details.

Change Password – Confirm

<div> Password Changed Successfully</div>	
Change Password - Confirm	04-05-2012 17:21:21
Your login password has been changed successfully	
<div>OK</div>	

5. Click the **OK** button. The system displays initial **Change Password** screen.

21. Session Summary

This option allows you to track activity details of last five logins. You can view the entire session summary of the previous five log sessions, and transactions carried out in each session along with the transactions' status and time.

To view user session

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Default Transaction >Session Summary**. The system displays **Session Summary** screen.

Session Summary

Session Summary				28-04-2012 15:02:28
Channel User Id	Channel	Session Start	Session	
SUPERADMIN	Intranet	28-04-2012 14:56:34		View Session Info
SUPERADMIN	Intranet	28-04-2012 14:44:20		View Session Info
SUPERADMIN	Intranet	28-04-2012 14:40:26		View Session Info
SUPERADMIN	Intranet	28-04-2012 13:32:25		View Session Info
SUPERADMIN	Intranet	28-04-2012 12:21:04		View Session Info

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Channel User Id	[Display] This field displays the channel user IDs accessed during the session.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel accessed during the session.
Session Start	[Display] This fields displays the date and time of access.

- Click the **View Session Info** link to view the list of transactions done for the session specified. The system displays the **View User Session** screen with all the transactions carried out by the user in that session.

Session Summary – View Session Info

Session Summary		28-04-2012 15:05:32
Channel User Id SUPERADMIN		Session Start 28-04-2012 14:44:20
		Time for Refresh: <input type="button" value="No Refresh"/> <input type="button" value="Back"/>
Transaction Name	Status	Transaction Date
Login (LGN)	Success	28-04-2012 14:44:20
Modify User (URM)	Success	28-04-2012 14:45:31
Modify User (URM)	Success	28-04-2012 14:45:34
Modify User (URM)	Success	28-04-2012 14:45:37
Modify User (URM)	Success	28-04-2012 14:45:42
Modify User (URM)	Success	28-04-2012 14:46:06
Modify User (URM)	Success	28-04-2012 14:46:22
Modify User (URM)	Success	28-04-2012 14:47:08
Activate User (ACU)	Success	28-04-2012 14:50:56
Activate User (ACU)	Success	28-04-2012 14:51:20
Activate User (ACU)	Success	28-04-2012 14:51:38

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel User Id	[Display] This field displays the channel user ID accessed during the session.
Session Start	[Display] This field displays the date and time of access.
Transaction Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the transaction performed.
Status	[Display] This field displays the status of the transaction.

Field Name	Description
Transaction Date	[Display] This field displays the date and time of the transaction.

4. Click the **Back** button to navigate go to the previous screen.


















22. Sitemap

Using this option you can view the list of transactions that can be performed using direct banking.

To view the sitemap

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through **Default Transaction > Sitemap**. The system displays the list of transactions.

Sitemap

Sitemap		12-08-2010 01:53:49 GMT -1000
<hr/>		
Role Management		
	Create Role	
	Modify Role	
	Delete Role	
	View Role	
User Management		
	Create User	
	Modify User	
	Activate User	
	Deactivate User	
	Lock User	
	Unlock User	
	Delete User	
	Revoke User	
	View User	
	Reset Password	
	Print Welcome Letter, Passwords	
	Terminate User Session	
Customer Management		
	Customer Profile	

3. Click on the transaction that has to be performed. The system displays the appropriate screen.

23. Entity Management

This option allows the admin user to configure the entities and the user types. The admin user can configure the transactions under various user types under an entity using this transaction. This screen displays the Entity and the User types under it. This is further drilled down to the channels under each user type and the transactions mapped under each of these channels.

To map a transaction

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Entity Management > Entity Management**. The system displays the **Entity Management** screen.

Entity Management

11-09-2008 11:27:11	
Entity:	► FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (B001) ...
Entity:	► HBOS GERMANY (B004) ...
Entity:	► CHINATRUST COMMERCIAL BANK, TAIWAN (B101) ...
Entity:	► CHINATRUST COMMERCIAL BANK, HONGKONG (B102) ...
Entity:	► GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001) ...

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the list of entities to be configured.</p> <p>Click the entity name to view the transactions for that particular entity.</p> <p>3. Click the entity name. The system displays the detail list of transactions configured under that particular entity.</p>

Entity Management

11-09-2008 11:30:51

Entity: ▶ FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (B001) ...

Entity: ▶ HBOS GERMANY (B004) ...

Entity: ▶ CHINATRUST COMMERCIAL BANK, TAIWAN (B101) ...

Entity: ▶ CHINATRUST COMMERCIAL BANK, HONGKONG (B102) ...

GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001) ...
 SUPER ADMINISTRATOR (INA) ...
 INTRANET (11) ...
 ACTIVATE USER (ACU)
 MANAGE APPLICATION MESSAGES (C31)
 MANAGE TIMER SERVICES (C92)
 VIEW ROUTER LOG (C96)
 CONFIGURATION PROPERTIES (CN3)
 VIEW SYSTEM LOGS (CN8)
 CHANGE PASSWORD (CPW)
 DEACTIVATE USER (DAU)
 DATA DICTIONARY (DDC)
 DELETE USER (DEU)
 ENTITY MANAGEMENT (EUC)
 LOCK USER (LOU)
 MANAGE RULES (MGR)
 MANAGE PASSWORD POLICY (MPP)
 Entity: MAINTAIN USER LIST (MUL)
 REVOKE USER (REU)
 CREATE ROLE (ROC)

4. Click the link adjacent to the transaction channel. The system displays the **Channel Transaction Mapping** screen.
5. Select the appropriate transactions, auth ID and transaction blackout.

Entity Management

11-09-2008 11:47:13

Channel Transaction Mapping

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001)
 User Type: SUPER ADMINISTRATOR (INA)
 Channel: INTRANET (11)

Back Map Transaction

Transaction(s)	Limits	Init Auth ID	Txn Blackout
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ACTIVATE USER	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MANAGE APPLICATION MESSAGES	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Maker Checker	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MANAGE TIMER SERVICES	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIEW ROUTER LOG	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CONFIGURATION PROPERTIES	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIEW SYSTEM LOGS	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CHANGE PASSWORD	<input type="checkbox"/>	Maker Checker	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DEACTIVATE USER	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DATA DICTIONARY	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> UPLOAD USER MANUALS	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> MANAGE FILE UPLOAD	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> LOGIN AUTHENTICATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> CREDIT LIMIT ENQUIRY	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CUSTOMER REGISTRATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> MAP REPORTS TO USER	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> DRAW DOWN DETAILS	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BRANCH LOCATIONS	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>

Back Map Transaction

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Transactions	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box below the Transactions column to map the particular transaction.

Field Name	Description
Limits	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box below the Limits column to set the limit for the particular transaction.
Init Auth ID	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the Init Auth ID from the drop-down list. It earmarks the transaction for authorisation.
Txn Blackout	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box below the Txn Blackout column to mark the transaction for blackout.

- Click the **Map Transaction** button. The system displays the **Entity Management - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Entity Management

Channel Transaction Mapping

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001)
User Type: SUPER ADMINISTRATOR (INA)
Channel: INTRANET (11)


Transaction(s)	Limits	Init Auth ID	Txn Blackout
ACTIVATE USER	No		Yes
MANAGE APPLICATION MESSAGES	No		No
MANAGE TIMER SERVICES	No		No
VIEW ROUTER LOG	No		No
CONFIGURATION PROPERTIES	No		No
VIEW SYSTEM LOGS	No		No
CHANGE PASSWORD	No		No
DEACTIVATE USER	No		No
DATA DICTIONARY	No		No
DELETE USER	No		No
TRANSACTION BLACKOUT	No		No
UNLOCK USER	No		No
CREATE USER	No		No
MODIFY USER	No		No
VIEW USER	No		No
TERMINATE USER SESSION	No		No
VIEW AUDIT LOG	No		No
TRANSACTIONS	No		No
HOST INTERFACE LOGS	No		No
SITEMAP	No		No

Back
Confirm

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Entity Management - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Entity Management - Confirm

Status Messages

 Transaction submitted for Entity Management having reference 486153061295549 has been Auto Authorized .

11-09-2008 12:12:59

Channel Transaction Mapping

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001)
User Type: SUPER ADMINISTRATOR (INA)
Channel: INTRANET (11)

Transaction(s)	Limits	Init Auth ID	Txn Blackout
ACTIVATE USER	No		Yes
MANAGE APPLICATION MESSAGES	No		No
MANAGE TIMER SERVICES	No		No
VIEW ROUTER LOG	No		No
CONFIGURATION PROPERTIES	No		No
VIEW SYSTEM LOGS	No		No
CHANGE PASSWORD	No		No
DEACTIVATE USER	No		No
DATA DICTIONARY	No		No
DELETE USER	No		No
VIEW USER	No		No
TERMINATE USER SESSION	No		No
VIEW AUDIT LOG	No		No
TRANSACTIONS	No		No
HOST INTERFACE LOGS	No		No
SITEMAP	No		No

OK

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Entity Management** screen.

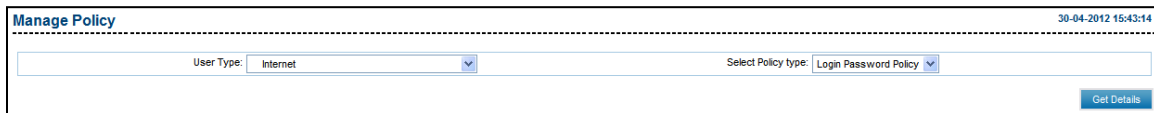
24. Manage Password Policy

The bank administrator can set password policy for different user types for available channels. The parameters can be set-up at each entity. The **Manage Password Policy** option allows the bank administrator to select the user type and type of policy which is to be set up.

To set a password policy

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Manage Policy**. The system displays the **Manage Policy** screen.

Manage Policy



Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.

Field Name	Description
Select Policy Type	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the password policy from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login Password Policy • Transaction Password Policy • User ID Policy
3.	Select the user type and login password policy from the drop-down list.
4.	Click the Get Details button. The system displays the Manage Policy screen.
5.	Select the appropriate password policy details.

Manage Policy

Manage Policy
08-06-2012 15:11:43

Entity : GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type : HELPDISK USER
Channel : Internet
Policy : Login Password Policy

Lowercase Alphabets Allowed : Yes
Uppercase Alphabets Allowed : Yes
Numbers Allowed : Yes
Special Characters Allowed : No
Minimum Length : 6
Maximum Length : 20
First Character :

Mandatory : 0
Mandatory : 0
Mandatory : 0
Mandatory : 0
Maximum Number Of Repetitions Allowed : 5
Maximum No. Of Successions Allowed : 5

☐ Special characters
☒ Lower Case
☒ Upper Case
☒ Numbers

☐ Special characters
☒ Lower Case
☒ Upper Case
☒ Numbers

Number of Unsuccessful Attempts Allowed : 3
Password History Size : 3
Password Minimum Expiry Period : 0 Days
Maximum Expiry Period : 3 Years 2 Months 2 Days
Password Hibernation Period : 0 Years 3 Months 0 Days
Forced Reset Of Password With Change In Policy :

Back Modify

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the entity name.</p>
User Type	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the name of the user.</p>
Channel	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the channel for which the policy is being set.</p>

Field Name	Description
Policy	[Display] This column displays the password policy set to the user type.
Lowercase Alphabets Allowed	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select whether the lowercase alphabets are allowed in a password. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No • Yes
Mandatory	[Conditional, Drop-Down] Select the number of lowercase characters allowed in a password from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 • 1 • 2 • 3 • 4 • 5
Uppercase Alphabets Allowed	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select whether the uppercase alphabets are allowed in a password from the Dropdown list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No • Yes

Field Name	Description
Mandatory	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of uppercase characters allowed in a password from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This drop-down list is disabled if No is selected in Uppercase Alphabets Allowed.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0• 1• 2• 3• 4• 5
Numbers Allowed	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select numbers allowed from the drop-down list to allow numeric values in the password.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• No• Yes
Mandatory	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of numeric characters allowed in a password from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This drop-down list is disabled if No is selected in Numbers Allowed.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0• 1• 2• 3• 4• 5

Field Name	Description
Special Characters Allowed	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select special characters allowed from the drop-down list to allow special characters in the password.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No • Yes
Mandatory	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of special characters allowed in a password from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This drop-down list is disabled if No is selected in Numbers Allowed.</p>
Minimum Length	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the minimum password length from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 • 5 • 6 • 7 • 8 • 9 • 10
Maximum No.Of Repetitions Allowed	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the maximum number of repetitions allowed from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 • 1 • 2 • 3 • 4 • 5 • 6 • 7

Field Name	Description
Maximum Length	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the maximum password length from the drop-down list.
Maximum No. Of Successions Allowed	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the number of successful attempts allowed to enter a password from the drop-down list.
First Character In Password	[Mandatory, Check Box] Select the check box to select the first character of the password. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Special character: If this check box is selected then user can enter special characters as first character of the password. • Lower Case: If this check box is selected then user can enter first character in lower case. • Upper Case: If this check box is selected then user can enter first character in upper case. • Numbers: If this check box is selected then user can enter first character as numeric
Last Character In Password	[Mandatory, Check Box] Select the check box to select the last character of the password. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Special character: If this check box is selected then user can enter special characters as last character of the password • Lower Case: If this check box is selected then user can enter last character in lower case • Upper Case: If this check box is selected then user can enter last character in upper case • Numbers: If this check box is selected then user can enter last character as numeric.
Number of Unsuccessful Attempts Allowed	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the number of unsuccessful attempts allowed from the drop-down list. The account will be locked after the specified number of attempts.
Password History Size	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the password history from the drop-down list. System retains a log of old passwords which can not be repeated.
Password Minimum Expiry Period	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the password minimum expiry period from the drop-down list.

Field Name	Description
Maximum Expiry Period	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the password maximum expiry period in years, month and days from the drop-down list.
Password Hibernation Period	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the password hibernation period from the drop-down list.
Forced Reset Of Password With Change In Policy	[Mandatory, Check Box] Select the Forced Reset Of Password With Change In Policy check box this forces the users to change password with each change in the password policy.
Exclude definitions from dictionary	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select wheather the definitions needs to be excluded form the dictionary. The options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Personal details not allowed in password	[optional, Check Box] Select the personal details to be allowed form the list available using the check box option..

- Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the **Manage Password Policy - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button to return to the previous screen.

Manage Password Policy - Verify

Manage Password Policy - Verify
30-04-2012 15:47:50

Entity : GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type : HELPOESK USER
Channel : Internet
Password Policy : Login Password Policy

Lowercase Alphabets Allowed : Yes
Uppercase Alphabets Allowed : Yes
Numbers Allowed : Yes
Special Characters Allowed : No
Minimum Length : 6
Maximum Length : 20
First Character In Password :
☐ Special characters
☒ Lower Case
Last Character In Password :
☐ Special characters
☒ Lower Case
Number of Unsuccessful Attempts Allowed : 3
Password History Size : 3
Password Minimum Expiry Period : 0 Days
Maximum Expiry Period : 3 Years 2 Months 2 Days
Password Warning Period : 0 Days
Expiry for first generated password : 0 Years 0 Months 0 Days
Password Hibernation Period : 0 Years 3 Months 0 Days

Mandatory : 0
Mandatory : 0
Mandatory : 0
Mandatory : 0
Maximum No. Of Repetitions Allowed : 5
Maximum No. Of Successions Allowed : 5
☒ Upper Case
☒ Numbers

Change Confirm

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Manage Password Policy - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change** button to go to the previous screen.

Manage Password Policy - Confirm

Password policy will be modified successfully only after next restart.
 Transaction submitted for Manage Policies having reference 201499188438945 has been Auto Authorized.

30-04-2012 15:47:50

Entity : GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
 User Type : HELPDISK USER
 Channel : Internet
 Entity : GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
 User Type : HELPDISK USER
 Channel : Internet
 Password Policy : Login Password Policy

Lowercase Alphabets Allowed : <input type="text" value="Yes"/>	Mandatory : <input type="text" value="0"/>	
Uppercase Alphabets Allowed : <input type="text" value="Yes"/>	Mandatory : <input type="text" value="0"/>	
Numbers Allowed : <input type="text" value="Yes"/>	Mandatory : <input type="text" value="0"/>	
Special Characters Allowed : <input type="text" value="No"/>	Mandatory : <input type="text" value="0"/>	
Minimum Length : <input type="text" value="6"/>	Maximum No. Of Repetitions Allowed : <input type="text" value="5"/>	
Maximum Length : <input type="text" value="20"/>	Maximum No. Of Successions Allowed : <input type="text" value="5"/>	
First Character In Password : <input type="checkbox"/> Special characters <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lower Case <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Upper Case <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Numbers		
Last Character In Password : <input type="checkbox"/> Special characters <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lower Case <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Upper Case <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Numbers		
Number of Unsuccessful Attempts Allowed : <input type="text" value="3"/>		
Password History Size : <input type="text" value="3"/>		
Password Minimum Expiry Period : <input type="text" value="0"/> Days		
Maximum Expiry Period : <input type="text" value="3"/> Years <input type="text" value="2"/> Months <input type="text" value="2"/> Days		
Password Warning Period : <input type="text" value="0"/> Days		
Expiry for first generated password : <input type="text" value="0"/> Years <input type="text" value="0"/> Months <input type="text" value="0"/> Days		
Password Hibernation Period : <input type="text" value="0"/> Years <input type="text" value="3"/> Months <input type="text" value="0"/> Days		

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Manage Policy** screen.

25. Transaction Cutoff

Using this option, the bank administrator, can define the weekly calendar or a particular date (time period) for which a particular payment type will be enabled for a specific user type.

To set the transaction cutoff

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance > Transaction CutOff**. The system displays the **Transaction Cutoff** screen.

Transaction Cutoff

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type -Channel	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.

3. Select the user type-channel from the drop-down list.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Search Transaction Cutoff** screen.
OR
Click the **Create** button. The system displays the **Create Transaction Cutoff** screen.

Search Transaction Cutoff

Search Transaction Cutoff

30-04-2012 16:23:17

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet
Payment Type: DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)

Back Search

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity of the selected user type.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the selected user type.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the transaction operation channel related to the role.
Payment Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the payment type from the drop-down list.

- Select the Payment type.
- Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Search Transaction Cutoff** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button the system displays the previous screen.

Search Transaction Cutoff

Search Transaction Cutoff

30-04-2012 16:29:26

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet
Payment Type: BULK DOMESTIC TRANSFER (VPU)

Back Search

Payment Type: BULK DOMESTIC TRANSFER

Effective Date: 25-04-2012		
Day	Start Time	End Time
WEDNESDAY	17:00	23:00
Effective Date: 05-04-2012		
Day	Start Time	End Time
SUNDAY	00:00	23:59
MONDAY	00:00	23:59
TUESDAY	00:00	23:59
WEDNESDAY	00:00	23:59
THURSDAY	00:00	23:59
FRIDAY	00:00	23:59
SATURDAY	00:00	23:59

Date	Start Time	End Time
01-05-2012	00:00	22:00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Date	[Display] This column display the date of the transaction cutoff.
Start time	[Display] This column display the start time of the transaction cutoff.
End time	[Display] This column display the end time of the transaction cutoff.

- Click the **Create** button on the Transaction Cutoff main screen. The system displays the **Create Transaction Cutoff** screen.

Create Transaction Cutoff

Create Transaction Cutoff

30-04-2012 16:25:19

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Channel: Internet

Payment Type: BULK DOMESTIC TRANSFER (VPU)

Date

Start Time: 00 00

End Time: 00 00

Day SUNDAY:

MONDAY:

TUESDAY:

WEDNESDAY:

THURSDAY:

FRIDAY:

SATURDAY:

Start Time: 00 00

00 00

00 00

00 00

00 00

00 00

00 00

End Time: 00 00

00 00

00 00

00 00

00 00

00 00

00 00

Effective From:

Back

Submit

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity of the selected user type.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the selected user type.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the transaction operation channel related to the role.
Payment Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the payment type from the drop-down list.

Column Name	Description
Date	[Optional, RadioButton, Pick List] Click the Date radio button for enabling the date pick list. Select the date from the pick list.
Day	[Optional, Radio Button] Click the Day radio button to set the time for the individual days.
Start time	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the start time from drop-down list.
End time	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the end time from drop-down list.
Effective from	[Conditional, Pick List] Select the effective date from which the cutoff is applicable for the user. This field is enabled if Day radio button is selected.


8. Select the start date, days, start time and end time.
9. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Transaction Cutoff - Verify** screen.

Transaction Cutoff - Verify

Transaction Cutoff - Verify			30-04-2012 16:27:57
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Channel: Internet Payment Type: BULK DOMESTIC TRANSFER			
Date	Start Time(HH:MM)	End Time(HH:MM)	
01-05-2012	00: 00	22: 00	
			<input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>

10. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Transaction Cutoff - Confirm** screen with the status message.

Transaction Cutoff- Confirm

 Transaction Cutoff created successfully.
Transaction submitted for Transaction Cutoff having reference 166776863439086 has been Auto Authorized.

Transaction Cutoff - Confirm30-04-2012 16:27:57

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet
Payment Type: BULK DOMESTIC TRANSFER

Date:	Start Time(HH:MM)	End Time(HH:MM)
01-05-2012	00: 00	22: 00

OK

11. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Transaction Cutoff** screen.

26. Time for Deal Acceptance and Cut-off

Using this option, transaction called customer digital certificate setup is provided. The customer digital certificate setup is used to issue a certificate for a CA ID. CA ID is a unique number of a security device used which is used for financial transactions, create users, modify users, etc.

To set the time for deal acceptance and cut-off

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance > Currency Cut Off**. The system displays **Currency Cut Off** screen.

Currency Cut Off

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity - Channel	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity - channel from the drop-down list.
Currency	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the currency from the drop-down list.

3. Select the entity - channel and currency from the drop-down.
4. Click the **Create** button. The system displays **Deal Acceptance Timer** screen.
OR
Click the **Search** button to search the existing Deal Timer.

Deal Acceptance Timer

Deal Acceptance Timer
30-04-2012 16:36:26

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet
 From Currency: US DOLLAR
 To Currency: Select
 Effective Date: [Calendar Icon]
 Timer: 00 00

Day*	Start Time*	End Time*
SUNDAY	00 00	00 00
MONDAY	00 00	00 00
TUESDAY	00 00	00 00
WEDNESDAY	00 00	00 00
THURSDAY	00 00	00 00
FRIDAY	00 00	00 00
SATURDAY	00 00	00 00

Back
Add

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity of the selected user type.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the selected user type.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the transaction operation channel related to the role.
From Currency	[Display] This field displays the currency for which the currency cutoff is to be set ..
To Currency	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the currency from the drop-down list.
Effective Date	[Mandatory, Pick list.] Select the effective date from the pick-list. The effective date should be greater than or equal to process date.
Timer	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the time for deal acceptance from the drop-down list.

Column Name	Description
Day	[Display] This column displays the name of the days.
Start Time	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the start time for deal acceptance from the drop-down list.
End Time	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the end time for deal acceptance from the drop-down list.

- Click on the **Add** button. The system displays the **Deal Acceptance Timer** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button the system displays the previous screen.

Deal Acceptance Timer - Add

Deal Acceptance Timer
30-04-2012 16:37:27

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet
 From Currency: US DOLLAR
 To Currency: INDIAN RUPEE
 Effective Date: 01-05-2012
 Timer: 17: 00

Day	Start Time	End Time
SUNDAY	00: 00	23: 00
MONDAY	00: 00	23: 00
TUESDAY	00: 00	23: 00
WEDNESDAY	00: 00	23: 00
THURSDAY	00: 00	23: 00
FRIDAY	00: 00	23: 00
SATURDAY	00: 00	23: 00

Back
Confirm

- Click on the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Deal Acceptance Timer** screen.

Deal Acceptance Timer - Confirm

 Transaction Deal Acceptance Timer Added Successfully
Transaction submitted for Currency Cut Off having reference 141199695157971 has been Auto Authorized .

Deal Acceptance Timer30-04-2012 16:37:27

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet
From Currency: US DOLLAR
To Currency: INDIAN RUPEE
Effective Date: 01-05-2012
Timer: 17: 00

Day	Start Time	End Time
SUNDAY	00: 00	23: 00
MONDAY	00: 00	23: 00
TUESDAY	00: 00	23: 00
WEDNESDAY	00: 00	23: 00
THURSDAY	00: 00	23: 00
FRIDAY	00: 00	23: 00
SATURDAY	00: 00	23: 00

OK

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Currency Cut Off** screen.

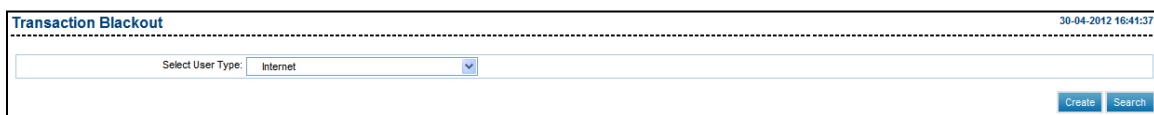
27. Transaction Blackout

This option allows to disable the transaction for certain period of time for a specific user. The search result displays only those transactions under a user type for which the 'Transaction Blackout' flag is set 'on' in the channel transaction mapping in entity configuration.

To blackout a transaction

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Transaction Blackout**. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout** screen.

Transaction Blackout



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.

3. Select the user type from the drop-down list.
4. Click the **Create** button.

5. Select the user type from the drop-down list.
6. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout - Create** screen.
7. Enter the appropriate details in the relevant fields.

Transaction Blackout – Create

View Transaction Blackout

30-04-2012 16:42:08

Select User Type: Internet

Create - Transaction Blackout Search

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Channel: Internet

<input type="checkbox"/>	Description	Daily/Full	From Date	Start Time	To Date	End Time
<input type="checkbox"/>	ADHOC STATEMENT FOR ISLAMIC FINANCE(ASF)	Full Daily	29-04-2012	00:00:00	15-08-2012	00:00:00
<input type="checkbox"/>	OUTWARD GUARANTEE AMENDMENT(BGA)	Full Daily	04-04-2012	00:00:00	06-04-2012	00:00:00
<input type="checkbox"/>	PAY BILL(BPA)	Full Daily	20-04-2012	19:49:00	20-04-2012	19:57:00
<input type="checkbox"/>	INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER(ITG)	Full Daily	20-04-2012	19:56:00	20-04-2012	20:04:00
<input type="checkbox"/>	INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER(ITG)	Full Daily	24-04-2012	19:40:00	24-04-2012	21:09:00
<input type="checkbox"/>	INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER(ITG)	Full Daily	20-04-2012	11:00:00	20-04-2012	12:00:00
<input type="checkbox"/>	INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER(ITG)	Full Daily	19-04-2012	09:30:00	19-04-2012	10:00:00
<input type="checkbox"/>	INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER(ITG)	Full Daily	24-04-2012	17:55:00	24-04-2012	19:30:00
<input type="checkbox"/>	UNMARK ACCOUNT AS PARENT(LMD)	Full Daily	22-04-2012	01:00:00	29-04-2012	06:00:00
<input type="checkbox"/>	OWN ACCOUNT TRANSFER(OAT)	Full Daily	25-04-2012	10:00:00	25-04-2012	12:00:00
<input type="checkbox"/>	REGISTER BILLER(RBR)	Full Daily	20-04-2012	19:45:00	20-04-2012	19:53:00
<input type="checkbox"/>	REGISTER BILLER(RBR)	Full Daily	20-04-2012	18:05:00	20-04-2012	18:25:00
<input type="checkbox"/>	REGISTER BILLER(RBR)	Full Daily	19-04-2012	17:40:00	19-04-2012	17:55:00

Delete

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user type.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel of the transaction.

8. Click the link below the **Transaction** column. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout – Create** with the transaction details screen.
9. Select the frequency of the transaction blackout.
10. Enter the date and time of the transaction blackout.

Transaction Blackout – Create

Transaction Blackout - Create 30-04-2012 16:42:59

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet

Transaction Details

Description: ACCOUNT ACTIVITY

Daily/Full: Daily

Date From(dd-mm-yyyy)(DD-MM-YYYY): / /

Start Time(HH:MM): 00 00

Date To(dd-mm-yyyy)(DD-MM-YYYY): / /

End Time(HH:MM): 00 00

Back Create

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Transaction Details	
Description	[Display] This field displays the description for the selected transaction.
Daily/Full	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the transaction frequency from the drop-down list. The options are follow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Daily: - Black out should happen daily between start and end time daily Full:- Black out should happen for entire period
FromDate	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the start date of the transaction blackout from the pick list.
Start Time(HH:MM)	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the start time of the transaction blackout from the drop-down list.
To Date	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the end date of the transaction blackout from the pick list.
End Time(HH:MM)	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the end time of the transaction blackout from the pick list.

- Click the **Create** button. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout – Verify** screen.

Transaction Blackout – Verify


Transaction Blackout - Verify		30-04-2012 16:44:57
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Channel: Internet		
Transaction Description: ACCOUNT ACTIVITY Daily/Full: Daily Date From(dd-mm-yyyy)(DD-MM-YYYY): 01-05-2012 Start Time(HH-MM-SS): 19: 00:00 Date To(dd-mm-yyyy)(DD-MM-YYYY): 02-05-2012 End Time(HH-MM-SS): 22: 00:00		
		<input type="button" value="Edit"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>

12. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout – Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Edit** button to modify the blackout date and time.

Transaction Blackout – Confirm

Transaction Blackout - Confirm		30-04-2012 16:44:57
 Transaction Blackout has been created successfully. Transaction submitted for Transaction Blackout having reference 206847290439218 has been Auto Authorized.		
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Channel: Internet		
Transaction Description: ACCOUNT ACTIVITY Description: ACCOUNT ACTIVITY Daily/Full: Daily From Date: 01-05-2012 Start Time: 19: 00:00 To Date(DD-MM-YYYY): 02-05-2012 End Time(HH-MM-SS): 22: 00		
		<input type="button" value="OK"/>

13. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout** screen.

28. Maintain Bulletins

This option allows the bank admin to create and search bulletins which are broadcasted throughout the Internet Application. This function does not require “Maker-Checker” for creating bulletins. The customer can access the inbox to read the received bulletins.

28.1. Create Bulletin

To create a bulletin

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Service > Maintain Bulletins**. The system displays **Search Bulletins** screen.

Search Bulletin

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the bulletin is to be searched.
Date Created From	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were created from this date onwards.
Date Created To	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were created until this date.
Active From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were active from this date onwards.
Active To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were active until this date.

3. Click the **Add** button. The system displays **Create New Bulletin** screen.
OR
Click the **Search** button. The system displays the existing bulletins.

Create New Bulletin

Create New Bulletin 30-04-2012 16:47:40

Language*:

Channel:

Active From*:

Active Upto*:

Subject*:

Message*+:

User/Client Specific: ☐

Send To:

User/Client List:

Attach File:

* Mandatory Fields
Note : The bulletin will be delivered to the valid users. Invalid user ids/customer ids specified in the list will be ignored

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Language	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the language in which the bulletin is to be created.
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the bulletin is to be set.
Active From	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date from which the bulletin is to be displayed
Active Upto	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date up to which the bulletin is to be displayed
Subject	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 80] Type the subject of the bulletin in short.
Message*+	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 1000] Type the message to be displayed in the bulletin Click the Browse button to upload a file. If the file is uploaded to the message, the text entered gets erased.
User/Customer Specific	[Optional, Checkbox] Select User/Customer Specific checkbox in order to make the bulletin display specific to a user/customer.

Field Name	Description
Send To	<p>[Conditional, Drop Down]</p> <p>Select the user specific or customer specific from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the User/Customer Specific checkbox is selected.</p>
User/Customer List	<p>[Conditional, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Type the bank user list to which this bulletin is to be displayed.</p> <p>Click the Browse button to upload a file with the list of users/customers.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the User/Customer Specific checkbox is selected.</p>
Attach File	<p>[Conditional, Pick List]</p> <p>Click the Browse button to attach a file to the bulletin. It's an attachment to the bulletin message received in inbox.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the User/Customer Specific checkbox is selected.</p>

4. Select the language and entity.
5. Enter active period, subject and message of the bulletin, and type of bulletin.
6. Click the **Create Bulletin** button. The system displays **Verify Bulletin Creation** screen
OR
Click the **Reset** bulletin to go to the previous screen.

Verify Bulletin Creation


Verify Bulletin Creation 30-04-2012 16:48:42

Language: English
Channel: Internet
Active From: 01-05-2012
Active Upto: 05-05-2012
Subject: Loans
Message:
Bulletin Type: All

[Back](#) [Confirm](#)

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Confirm Bulletin Creation** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to go to the previous screen.

Confirm Bulletin Creation



Bulletin created successfully.
Transaction submitted for Maintain Bulletin having reference 139845456439229 has been Auto Authorized.

Confirm Bulletin Creation
30-04-2012 16:48:42

Language: English
 Entity: Internet
 Active From: 01-05-2012
 Active Upto: 05-05-2012
 Subject: Loans
 Message:
 Bulletin Type: All

OK

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Search Bulletin** screen.

28.2. Search Bulletin

To search a bulletin

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to to **Customer Service > Maintain Bulletins**. The system displays **Search Bulletins** screen.

Search Bulletin

This screen allows viewing the list of bulletins created in the Internet Application.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the bulletin is to be searched.
Date Created From	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were created from this date onwards.
Date Created To	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were created until this date.
Active From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were active from this date onwards.
Active To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were active until this date.

3. Select the entity.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Search Bulletin** screen with the list of bulletins searched according to the search criteria.

Search Bulletin

This screen allows the deletion of one or more bulletins which were created or active as per the search criteria. It also allows modification of the bulletins.

<input type="checkbox"/>	Subject	Date of creation	Validity	Bulletin Type
<input type="checkbox"/>	Loans	30-04-2012 16:48:56	01-05-2012 To05-05-2012	All
<input type="checkbox"/>	Meeting	27-04-2012 19:11:34	01-05-2012 To13-06-2012	All
<input type="checkbox"/>	bulletin	29-03-2012 16:00:52	29-03-2012 To17-04-2012	All
<input type="checkbox"/>	Home Loan @ 11.25	29-03-2012 15:35:34	29-03-2012 To31-12-2012	User Specific

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Subject	[Display] This column displays the subject of the bulletin. Clicking on the Subject link displays the bulletin's details created by the Bank Admin, which can be modified.
Date of creation	[Display] This column displays the date of creation of the bulletin.
Validity	[Display] This column displays the validity period of the bulletin.
Bulletin Type	[Display] This column displays the type of bulletin, i.e., Customer Specific, User Specific, or All.

6. Select the check box adjacent to the name of the subject
7. Click the **Delete** button to delete the selected bulletin
OR
Click the **Subject** link to modify the bulletin. The system displays the **View Details** screen.

View Details

View Details
30-04-2012 16:51:46

Language: English
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 Date of creation: 30-04-2012 16:48:56
 Valid From: 01-05-2012
 Valid To: 05-05-2012
 Subject:
 Message:

Personal Loans available.

 Bulletin Type: All

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Language	[Display] This field displays the language in which the bulletin is created.
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity for which the bulletin is set.
Date of creation	[Display] This field displays the date on which the bulletin is created.
Valid From	[Display] This field displays the date from which the bulletin is valid.
Valid To	[Display] This field displays the date until which the bulletin is valid.
Subject	[Display] This field displays the subject of the bulletin.
Message	[Display] This field displays the message of the bulletin.
Bulletin Type	[Display] This field displays the type of bulletin.

8. Click the **Change** button to change the bulletin to be modified
 OR
 Click the **Modify** button to modify the bulletin. The system displays the **Modify Bulletin** screen.

Modify Bulletin

Modify Bulletin		30-04-2012 16:52:01
Language: English		
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1		
Active From*	<input type="text" value="01-05-2012"/>	
Active Upto*	<input type="text" value="05-05-2012"/>	
Subject:	<input type="text" value="Loans"/>	
Message**	<input type="text" value="Personal Loans available."/>	
	<input type="button" value="Browse..."/>	<input type="button" value="Remove"/>
Bulletin Type:	All	
Attach File:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Browse..."/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/>

* Mandatory Fields

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Active From*	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the date from which the bulletin has to be active from the pick list.</p>
Active Upto*	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the date until which the bulletin has to be active from the pick list.</p>
Subject	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 80]</p> <p>Type the name of the subject.</p>
Message*+	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 1000]</p> <p>Type the message of the bulletin.</p> <p>Click the Browse button to upload a file.</p> <p>If a file is uploaded to the message, the text entered gets erased.</p>
Attach File	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric, 1000]</p> <p>Type the path of the file which need to be attached bulletin.</p> <p>Click the Browse button to attach a file to the bulletin.</p> <p>It's an attachment to the bulletin message received in inbox.</p>

9. Enter the required details.
10. Click the **Modify Bulletin** button. The system displays the **Verify Modify Bulletin** screen
OR
Click **Back** button to go to the previous screen.

Verify Modify Bulletin

Verify Modify Bulletin

30-04-2012 16:52:25

Language: English

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

Active From: 01-05-2012

Active Upto: 05-05-2012

Subject: Loans

Message: Personal Loans available.

Bulletin Type: All

Back

Confirm

11. Click **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Confirm Modify Bulletin** screen with the status message.
- OR
- Click the **Back** button to go to the previous screen.

Confirm Modify Bulletin

Bulletin modified successfully.

Transaction submitted for Maintain Bulletin having reference 445194346439247 has been Auto Authorized.

Confirm Modify Bulletin

30-04-2012 16:52:25

Language: English

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

Active From: 01-05-2012

Active Upto: 05-05-2012

Subject: Loans

Message: Personal Loans available.

Bulletin Type: All

OK

12. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Search Bulletin** screen.

29. Alert Registration

This option allows the user to set the alerts for specific transactions.

To register an alert.

- 1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
- 2. Navigate through the menus to **CustomerServices > Alert Registration**. The system displays the **Alert Registration** screen.

Alert Registration

Alerts

24-04-2012 19:45:12

User Type: HELPDISK USER

First Name: Starts With

User Id: Starts With

Last Name: Starts With

Email: Starts With

Search

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are:

Field Name	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p>
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p>

Field Name	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Starts With Ends With Equals Contains
	Type the search string in the adjacent field.
	For Example:
	If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L .

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen with the search results.

Alerts

Alerts

24-04-2012 19:46:38

User Type: CORPORATE USER

First Name: Starts With

User Id: Starts With

Last Name: Starts With

Email: Starts With

Search

Search Condition : CORPORATE USER

User Id	Name	Entity	User Type	Channel
CORPUSER	Mr ARCHIT ARCHIT	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet
ARJUNC	Mr ARJUN MC	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Application
ARJUNC	Mr ARJUN MC	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Browser
ARJUNC	Mr ARJUN MC	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet
AMITTEST1	Mr ASD ASD	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet
AMITCORP1	Mr AMIT JOSHI	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet
AMITCORP2	Mr AMIT JOSHI	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Application
CROPMA3	Mr AMIT P	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Application
CROPMA3	Mr AMIT P	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet
CROPMA1	Mr ANKET A	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet
CROPMA	Mr ANKET A	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Application
DIPCORP2	Mr DIPCORP2 CORPAUTHID INTERNET	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Browser
DIPCORP3	Mr DIPCORP3 CORP INTERNET	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet
DIPCORP3	Mr DIPCORP3 CORP INTERNET	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet
DIPOTH1	Mr DIPOTH1 OTHER CORP USER	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet
Deepakcorp	Mr DEEPAK ACHARYA	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Application
AcharvaG2	Mr DEEPAK ACHARYA	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet
AcharvaG2	Mr DEEPAK ACHARYA	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Browser

Back

Field Description

Column Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID.

Column Name	Description
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the customer.
Entity	[Display] This column displays the entity.
User Type	[Display] This column displays the type of user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the channel through which the transactions are processed.

- Click the link below the **User Id** column. The system displays the **Alerts** screen with the respective user details.

Alerts

The screenshot shows the 'Alerts' screen with the following details:

- User Id:** 12981
- First Name:** ARCHIT
- Channel User ID:** CORPUSER
- Last Name:** ARCHIT
- User Alerts:** ☒ (Selected)
- Customer Alerts:** ☐
- Account Alerts:** ☐
- Customer Number:** Select (Drop-down menu)
- Account Number:** Select (Drop-down menu)
- Get Alerts:** Button
- Timestamp:** 24-04-2012 19:48:44

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Alerts	[Mandatory, Radio Button] Click User Alerts to set alerts to all the customers linked to the user.
Customer Alerts	[Mandatory, Radio Button] Click Custom Alerts to specify the customer for which the alert is to be sent.
Account Alerts	[Conditional, Drop-Down] Select the account number from the drop-down list. This drop-down list is enabled if Account Alerts radio button is selected.
Customer Number	[Conditional, Drop-Down] Select the customer number from the drop-down list. This drop-down list is enabled if Customer Alerts radio button is selected.

Field Name	Description
Account Number	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the Account number from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This drop-down list is enabled if Account Alerts radio button is selected.</p>
7.	Select the appropriate alert type.
8.	Click the Get Alerts button. The system displays the Alerts screen.

User Alerts

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Alert Description	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Alert Description check box to set an alert.</p> <p>It displays the brief description of an alert.</p> <p>Note: Alerts shown in screen are for sample purpose. Actual alerts configured in application might be different.</p>
Email	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 50]</p> <p>Type the email address to which the alerts is to be sent.</p>
SMS	<p>[Optional, Numeric]</p> <p>Type the Mobile Number to which the alert will be sent.</p> <p>Value Pre-populated from User Profile if alerts are being registered first time.</p>
Parameters	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the alert parameters from the drop-down list.</p> <p>It is the alert frequency at which the alert is to be sent to the customer.</p>

9. Select the alert description.

10. Enter the email address of the customer.
11. Select the alert parameter.
12. Click the **Register** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Verify** screen.

User Alerts - Verify


Alerts - Verify			
Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters
Limit Threshold Alert	A@A.COM	9887234432	
Limit Utilized Alert	A@A.COM	9887234432	N[A]
Login Alert	A@A.COM	9887234432	N[A]
Login Failed Alert	A@A.COM	9887234432	N[A]

24-04-2012 19:50:51

[Change](#)
[Confirm](#)

13. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Confirm** screen with the status message.
- OR
- Click the **Change** button to modify the alert parameters.

User Alerts - Confirm

Alerts - Confirm			
<div>  Alerts updated successfully </div>			
Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters
Limit Threshold Alert	A@A.COM	9887234432	
Limit Utilized Alert	A@A.COM	9887234432	N[A]
Login Alert	A@A.COM	9887234432	N[A]
Login Failed Alert	A@A.COM	9887234432	N[A]

24-04-2012 19:50:51

[Register/De register Another](#)

14. Click the **Register/De-Register Another** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen.

Customer Alerts

Alerts	
User Id: 12981 First Name: ARCHIT <input type="radio"/> User Alerts <input checked="" type="radio"/> Customer Alerts <input type="radio"/> Account Alerts	Channel User ID: CORPUSER Last Name: ARCHIT Customer Number: <input type="text" value="Select"/> Account Number: <input type="text" value="Select"/> <div> 004004471 004004576 004004606 004004504 </div>

24-04-2012 19:51:51

[Get Alerts](#)

Alerts			
User Id: 12981 First Name: ARCHIT		Channel User ID: CORPUSER Last Name: ARCHIT	
Get Alerts			
Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Beneficiary Alert			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bill Pay Alert			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TD Open Alert			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TD Status Alert			

24-04-2012 19:52:57

[Register/De-Register](#)

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Alert Description	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Alert Description check box to set an alert.</p> <p>It displays the brief description of an alert.</p> <p>Note: Alerts shown in screen are for sample purpose. Actual alerts configured in application might be different.</p>

Note: In Case Customer Alerts, alert will be delivered to the e-mail and mobile number specified at customer profile.

1. Select the alert description.
2. Enter the email address of the customer.
3. Select the alert parameter.
4. Click the **Register/De-Register** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Verify** screen.

Customer Alerts - Verify

Alerts - Verify 24-04-2012 19:53:57

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters
Beneficiary Alert	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	N/A

Change Confirm

5. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to modify the alert parameters.

Customer Alerts - Confirm

Alerts updated successfully

Alerts - Confirm 24-04-2012 19:53:57

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters
Beneficiary Alert	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	N/A

Register/De register Another

6. Click the **Register/De-Register Another** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen.

Account Alerts

Alerts 24-04-2012 19:55:10

User Id: 12981
 First Name: ARCHIT
☐ User Alerts
☐ Customer Alerts
☒ Account Alerts

Channel User ID: CORPUSER
 Last Name: ARCHIT
 Customer Number: Select
 Account Number: Select

004004471
 Savings Accounts
 01111111118
 01111111120
 01111111233
 Islamic TD
 01111111224
 01111111228
 01111111229
 01111111240
 01111111266
 01111111276
 01111111277
 01111111286
 01111111288
 01111111390

[Get Alerts](#)

Alerts 24-04-2012 19:55:47

User Id: 12981
 First Name: ARCHIT

Channel User ID: CORPUSER
 Last Name: ARCHIT

[Get Alerts](#)

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters
<input type="checkbox"/> Account Balance Alert	<input type="text" value="A@A.COM"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Account Status Alert	<input type="text" value="A@A.COM"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Cheque Stop Alert	<input type="text" value="A@A.COM"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Clearing Cheque Returned Alert	<input type="text" value="A@A.COM"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Funds Transfer Alert	<input type="text" value="A@A.COM"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Transaction Status Alert	<input type="text" value="A@A.COM"/>	<input type="text"/>	

[Register/De-Register](#)

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Alert Description	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Alert Description check box to set an alert. It displays the brief description of an alert. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> Note: Alerts shown in screen are for sample purpose. Actual alerts configured in application might be different. </div>
Email	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 50] Type the email address to which the alerts is to be sent.
SMS	[Optional, Numeric] Type the Mobile Number to which the alert will be sent. Value Pre-populated from User Profile if alerts are being registered first time.

Column Name	Description
Parameters	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the alert parameters from the drop-down list.</p> <p>It is the alert frequency at which the alert is to be sent to the customer.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the alert description. 2. Enter the email address of the customer. 3. Select the alert parameter. 4. Click the Register/De-Register button. The system displays the Alerts - Verify screen.

Account Alerts - Verify

Alerts - Verify				24-04-2012 19:56:28
Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters	
Account Balance Alert	A@A.COM	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	<input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>

5. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to modify the alert parameters.

Account Alerts - Confirm

 Alerts updated successfully				
Alerts - Confirm				24-04-2012 19:56:28
Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters	
Account Balance Alert	A@A.COM	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	<input type="button" value="Register/De register Another"/>

6. Click the **Register Another** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen.

30. Global Limit Packages

30.1. Add Global Limit Package

This option allows you to add a new global limit package.

To add a global limit package

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Global Limit Packages**. The system displays the **Global Limit Packages** screen

Global Limit Packages

3. Click **Add**. The system displays the **Global Limit Package** screen.
OR
Click the **Search** button, the system displays the already created packages.

Global Limit Packages

Package Description	Set as default package	Last Updated on	Updated By	
DEFAULT	Yes	28-03-2012 00:29:45	SUPERADMIN	Modify
DIPTPKG	No	16-04-2012 20:43:08	rtwick1	Modify
dipkg	No	14-04-2012 21:47:33	DIPADMIN	Modify
CORPORATE	No	28-03-2012 01:35:02	SUPERADMIN	Modify

4. Click the **Add** button the system displays the **Global Limit Package Add** screen.

Global Limit Packages-Add

Global Limits Packages
30-04-2012 16:55:23

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION ☒ Set as default package:

Package Description:
Currency: ()

LEGEND
Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Outward Guarantee Amendment

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions		
				Calendar Date	
				Calendar Date	

Back Clear Submit

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select Entity	[Display] This field displays the selected entity.
Package Description	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric,35] Type the package description.
Currency	[Optional, Drop-down] Select the currency from the drop-down list.
Set as Default	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box to specify default package for the entity.
Transaction Name	[Display] This field displays the transaction name for which the limit is to be set.
Initiation Limit	
Minimum Transaction Limit	[Optional, Numeric with decimal,16] Type the minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user par day. If no value is entered then no minimum amount limit is assumed.
Maximum Transaction Limit	[Optional, Numeric with decimal,16] Type the maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user par day. If no value is entered then indefinite limit for the initiation is assumed.
Authorization Limit	

Field Name	Description
Total Amount	[Optional, Numeric, 16] Type the maximum daily cumulative transaction amount available for authorization. If no value is entered, then indefinite limit for authorization is assumed.
No of Transaction	[Optional, Numeric, 3] Type the maximum number of transactions available for authorization. If no value is entered then indefinite limit for the authorization is
Other Package Parameters	
Applicability	[Mandatory, Drop Down] Type the date on which the limit will be made applicable. Only calendar date allowed.
Current Date	[Mandatory, Date Pick list] Type the date on which the limit will be made applicable.

- Enter the appropriate information in the relevant fields.
- Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Global Limits Package-Verify** screen.

Global Limits Packages- Verify

Global Limits Packages - Verify
30-04-2012 16:57:26

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
Package Description: Global Package1
Set as default package: True
Currency: ()

LEGEND
Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Outward Guarantee Amendment

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit					
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date	
12000.00	1200000.00	1200000.00	100	Calendar Date	01-05-2012	
12000.00	1200000.00	1200000.00	100	Calendar Date	02-05-2012	

Edit Confirm

- Click the **Edit** button if any details are to be edited, else click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Global Limits Packages - Confirm** screen.

Global Limit Packages - Confirm

Limit Package added successfully

Transaction submitted for Global Limit Packages having reference 182791296439327 has been Auto Authorized.

Global Limits Packages - Confirm

30-04-2012 16:57:26

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

Package Description: Global Package1

Set as default package: True

Currency: ()

LEGEND

Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day

Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day

Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation

Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Outward Guarantee Amendment

Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	12000.00	1200000.00		1200000.00	100	Calendar Date	01-05-2012
	12000.00	1200000.00		1200000.00	100	Calendar Date	02-05-2012

OK

8. Click the **Ok** button. The system displays the **Global limit Package-Search** screen.

30.2. Modify Global Limit Package

This option allows you to modify an existing global limit package.

To modify global limit package

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Global Limit Packages**. The system displays the **Global Limit Packages** screen.

Global Limit Packages

Global Limits Packages

30-04-2012 16:59:36

Select User Type: CORPORATE USER

Search Package: Contains

Search

Add

Package Description	Set as default package	Last Updated on	Updated By	
DEFAULT	Yes	28-03-2012 00:29:45	SUPERADMIN	Modify
DIPTPKG	No	16-04-2012 20:43:08	rtwick1	Modify
dpkg	No	14-04-2012 21:47:33	DIPADMIN	Modify
CORPORATE	No	28-03-2012 01:35:02	SUPERADMIN	Modify

3. Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the **Global Limit Package** screen.

Global Limit Packages

Global Limits Packages
30-04-2012 17:00:16

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 - CORPORATE USER ☒ Set as default package:

Package Description: DEFAULT
Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP) ▼

LEGEND

Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Demand Draft-Pay Order Request

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

Direct Collection

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

Domestic Funds Transfer

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

Export Collection

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

SEPA Direct Debit

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

UK Payments

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

Note: If the effective date is less than the current date then the transaction details cannot be modified, however if the effective date is more than the current date they can be modified.

4. Enter the required changes
5. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Global Limits Package Verify** screen..

Global Limit Packages- Verify

Global Limits Packages - Verify
30-04-2012 17:01:38

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 - CORPORATE USER
 Package Description: DEFAULT
 Set as default package: True
 Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP)

LEGEND
 Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
 Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Demand Draft-Pay Order Request

Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

Direct Collection

Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

Domestic Funds Transfer

Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

Export Collection

Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

External Payment

Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

SEPA Direct Debit

Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012


UK Payments

Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

Edit Confirm

6. Click the **Edit** button to make further changes
 OR
 Click the **Confirm** button the system displays the **Global Limits Package-Confirm** screen.

Global Limits Package-Confirm


 Limit Package modified successfully
 Transaction submitted for Global Limit Packages having reference 768098490439366 has been Auto Authorized.

Global Limits Packages - Confirm
30-04-2012 17:01:38

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 - CORPORATE USER
 Package Description: DEFAULT
 Set as default package: True
 Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP)

LEGEND
 Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
 Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Demand Draft-Pay Order Request

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount				
No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

Direct Collection

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount				
No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

Domestic Funds Transfer

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount				
No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

Export Collection

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount				
No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

SEPA Direct Debit

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount				
No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

UK Payments

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount				
No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

OK

7. Click the **OK** button to return back to Search screen.

30.3. View Existing Global Limit Packages

This option allows you to view the existing global limit packages.

To view existing global limit packages

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Global Limit Packages**. The system displays the **Global Limit Packages** screen.

Global Limit Packages

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the appropriate entity from the drop-down list. .
Search Package	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the search clause for the package from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contains • Starts With • Ends With • Equals The search clause helps in enhancing the search criteria by indicating the position of the characters entered in the adjacent field. For example, if you select the search clause as Starts With and enter the search string as A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the packages starting with A .
Search Package	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 25] Type the search string for the name of the package in this field, to be used as a parameter in the search criteria. You can enter part/all of the characters forming part of the name.

3. Enter the appropriate information in the relevant fields.
4. Enter the package name.
5. Click the **Search** button. for the entire list of packages to be displayed.

Global Limit Packages

Global Limits Packages
30-04-2012 17:05:09

Select User Type:

CORPORATE USER

▼

Search Package:

Contains

▼

Search

Add

Package Description	Set as default package	Last Updated on	Updated By	
DEFAULT	Yes	30-04-2012 22:33:01	MIADMIN	Modify
DIPTPKG	No	16-04-2012 20:43:08	rtwick1	Modify
dipkg	No	14-04-2012 21:47:33	DPADMIN	Modify
CORPORATE	No	28-03-2012 01:35:02	SUPERADMIN	Modify

Column Description

Column Name	Description
Package Description	[Display] This displays a brief description of the package.
Set as default package	[Display] This displays the default package flag.
Last Updated on	[Display] This displays the date and time the package was last updated.
Updated By	[Display] This displays the user id of the user who has updated the package last.

- Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the **Global Limits Packages** screen with the package details.

Global Limit Packages

Global Limits Packages
30-04-2012 17:00:16

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 - CORPORATE USER ☒ Set as default package:

Package Description: DEFAULT
Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP) ▼

LEGEND

Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Demand Draft-Pay Order Request

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

Direct Collection

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

Domestic Funds Transfer

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

Export Collection

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

SEPA Direct Debit

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

UK Payments

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select Entity	[Display] This displays the entity.
Package Description	[Display] This displays the name of the new package.
Ccy	[Display] This displays the base currency of the entity.
IS Default	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box to specify default package for the entity.

Field Name	Description
Transaction Name	[Display] This displays the transaction name for which the limit is to be set.
Initiation Limit	
MinTxnLimit	[Display] This displays the minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user par day. If no value is entered then no minimum amount limit is assumed.
TxnLimit	[Display] This displays the maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user par day. If no value is entered then indefinite limit for the initiation is assumed.
Authorization Limit	
DayTxnLimit	[Display] This displays the maximum daily cumulative transaction amount available for authorization. If no value is entered, then indefinite limit for authorization is assumed.
NoOfTxn	[Display] This displays the maximum number of transactions available for authorization. If no value is entered then indefinite limit for the authorization is
Other Package Parameters	
Applicability	[Display] This displays the date on which the limit will be made applicable. Only calendar date allowed.
Effective Date	[Display] This displays the date on which the limit will be made applicable.

31. Transaction Password Configuration

The **Transaction Password Configuration** allows the administrator to configure the transaction password.

To configure transaction password.

1. The system displays the **View Initiated Transactions** screen.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Transaction Password Configuration**.

Transaction Password Configuration

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Select the channel from the drop-down list. 4. Click the Search button. The system displays the Transaction Password Configuration screen. 5. Enter the appropriate details in the relevant fields. 	

Transaction Password Configuration

Transaction Password Configuration
30-04-2012 17:07:20

Select User Type: Internet
Search

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet

<input type="checkbox"/> ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> AD HOC ACCOUNT STATEMENT REQUEST (ASR)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> BULK INTERNAL TRANSFER (ATI)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> OPEN TERM DEPOSIT (ATO)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> CHEQUE BOOK REQUEST (CBR)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> BULK FILE UPLOAD (BFU)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> OUTWARD GUARANTEE AMENDMENT (BGA)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> INITIATE OUTWARD GUARANTEE (BGI)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> PAY BILL (BPA)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> ADD EXTERNAL ACCOUNTS (AEA)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> ATTACH DOCUMENTS (ALI)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> ALERTS (ALR)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> DELETE EXTERNAL ACCOUNTS (DEA)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> REGISTER REPORT (VRR)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> REQUEST PROCESSING (VRT)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> TRANSACTIONS (VAT)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> AMEND TERM DEPOSIT (TP)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> EXTERNAL PAYMENT (XFR)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT

Submit

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the name of the user.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel of the transaction.

Column Description

Column Name	Description
Transaction	[Mandatory, Check Box] Select the check box adjacent to the transaction name to configure the transaction password.

Column Name	Description
Status	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the transaction status from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This field is enabled if Transaction check box is selected.</p> <p>The options are follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disabled • Standard
Alert	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the alert from the drop-down list.</p>

- Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Transaction Password Configuration - Verify** screen.

Transaction Password Configuration - Verify

Transaction Password Configuration - Verify
30-04-2012 17:08:44


Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet

Transaction	Status	Alert
Account Closure (ACC)	Standard	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT

Back Confirm

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Transaction Password Configuration - Confirm** screen.

Transaction Password Configuration - Confirm

 Transaction password configured successfully.
Transaction submitted for Transaction Password Configuration having reference 154718027439495 has been Auto Authorized.

Transaction Password Configuration - Confirm
30-04-2012 17:08:44

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet

Transaction	Status	Alert
Account Closure (ACC)	Standard	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT

OK

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Transaction Password Configuration** screen.

32. Setup Form Downloads

This option allows the administrator to setup forms/user manuals for download across the application.

To setup form download.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance > Setup Form Downloads**. The system displays the **Setup Form Download** screen.

Setup Form Downloads

Language	Function Type	Visibility	Usermanual Path	Delete
English Version	Inquiry	Select	manuals/Configure_Dynamic_Templa	X
English Version	Inquiry	Select	manuals/third_party_transfer.pdf	X

Add Submit

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Language	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the language from the drop-down list.

Field Name	Description
Function Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the function type from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inquiry Transaction
Visibility Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the visibility of the form from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select Disable Enable
User manual Path	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the path of the manual to be linked.
Delete	[Optional, Toggle] Click the X button to delete the row.

- Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Insert User manual - Verify** screen.

Insert Usermanual - Verify

Language	Function Type	Usermanual Path
English Version	Inquiry	manuals/Configure_Dynamic_Template.doc
English Version	Inquiry	manuals/third_party_transfer.pdf

Change Confirm

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Insert User manual - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change** button to change the setup form details.

Insert User manual - Confirm

Status Messages

✓ Manuals Saved Successfully

Language	Function Type	Usermanual Path
English Version	Inquiry	manuals/Configure_Dynamic_Template.doc
English Version	Inquiry	manuals/third_party_transfer.pdf

OK

5. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Setup Form Downloads** screen.

33. Map Reports To Users

There are various report formats developed by the bank for customer usage. This option facilitate mapping of reports to users across various channels users.

To map reports to the user.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Services > Map Reports To User**. The system displays the **Map To Reports To Users** screen.

Map Reports To Users

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.

Field Name	Description
First Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p>
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Map Reports To User** screen with the search result.

Map Reports To User

Map Reports To User

30-04-2012 17:10:44

User Type: CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS)

First Name: Starts With

User Id: Starts With

From Date:

Customer Id: Starts With

Last Name: Starts With

Email: Starts With

To Date:

Search

Search Condition : CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS)

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS)

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MICADMIN	Mr ABCD CORP ADMIN	AB@R.COM	Internet
AMADMIN2	Mr AMIT KK	asd@dsa.com	Internet

Field Description

Column Name	Description
User ID	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the user Id.</p>
Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the customer name.</p>

Column Name	Description
Email	[Display] This column displays the email ID of the customer.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

- Click the link below the **User Id** column. The system displays the **Map Reports To Users** screen with report details.
- Select the **check box** to link the report ID's to the user.

Map Reports To User

Map Reports To User

30-04-2012 17:11:56

User Id: MICORP1

Select	Report ID	Description
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC01	CUSTOMER PROFILE DETAIL
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC02	USER PROFILE REPORT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC03	PRIMARY TO SECONDARY CUSTOMER LINKAGE REPORT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC04	LINKED CUSTOMERID ACCOUNTS and TRANSACTION MAPPING REPORT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC05	CORPORATE ALL USERS ACCOUNT MAPPING REPORT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC06	LIST OF AUTHORIZATION RULES FOR A CUSTOMER ID
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC07	USERS IN THE AUTHORIZERS LIST FOR A CUSTOMER
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC08	AUTHORIZERS LISTS ASSIGNED TO A PARTICULAR USER OF CUSTOMER ID
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC09	TRANSACTION SUMMARY FOR A DATE RANGE FOR A TRANSACTION
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC10_AEI	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITHOUT AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC10_FDI	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITHOUT AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC10_FTI	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITHOUT AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC10_RT	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITHOUT AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC10_LRT	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITHOUT AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC11_AEI	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITH AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC11_FDI	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITH AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC11_FTI	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITH AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC11_RT	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITH AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC11_LRT	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITH AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC12	LIST OF REJECTED TRANSACTIONS FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC19	LIST OF TRANSACTION DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNTS OF CUSTOMER FOR AN AMOUNT AND DATE RANGE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC20	NUMBER OF TRANSACTION AND TOTAL AMOUNT INITIATED/AUTHORISED/REJECTED FOR A CUSTOMER
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC21	SESSION SUMMARY REPORT OF AN USER
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC22	USER SESSION DETAIL

Map Reports
Back

Field Description

Column Name	Description
User ID	[Display] This field displays the user Id.
Select	[Optional, Check box] Select the check box to map the report ID to the user.

Column Name	Description
Report ID	[Display] This column displays the report ID.
Description	[Display] This column displays the name of the report.

- Click the **Map Reports** button. The system displays the **Map Reports To User - Verify** screen.

Map Reports To User - Verify

Map Reports To User - Verify

30-04-2012 17:13:15

User Id: MICORP1


Report ID	Description
CRTC01	CUSTOMER PROFILE DETAIL
CRTC02	USER PROFILE REPORT
CRTC03	PRIMARY TO SECONDARY CUSTOMER LINKAGE REPORT
CRTC04	LINKED CUSTOMERID ACCOUNTS and TRANSACTION MAPPING REPORT
CRTC05	CORPORATE ALL USERS ACCOUNT MAPPING REPORT
CRTC14	LIST OF TRANSACTIONS PENDING FOR AUTHORIZATION FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
CRTC15	LIST OF TRANSACTIONS PENDING FOR PROCESSING FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
CRTC16	LIST OF DELETED TRANSACTIONS FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
CRTC17	DAILY TRANSACTIONS DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNT OF A CUSTOMER ID FOR A SPECIFIC DATE
CRTC18	TRANSACTION REPORT FOR AN ACCOUNT OF A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
CRTC19	LIST OF TRANSACTION DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNTS OF CUSTOMER FOR AN AMOUNT AND DATE RANGE
CRTC20	NUMBER OF TRANSACTION AND TOTAL AMOUNT INITIATED/AUTHORISED/REJECTED FOR A CUSTOMER
CRTC21	SESSION SUMMARY REPORT OF AN USER
CRTC22	USER SESSION DETAIL

Change

Confirm

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Map Reports To User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Map Reports To User - Confirm

 User Report Mapping Successful

Map Reports To User - Confirm30-04-2012 17:13:15

User Id: MICORP1

Report ID	Description
CRTC01	CUSTOMER PROFILE DETAIL
CRTC02	USER PROFILE REPORT
CRTC03	PRIMARY TO SECONDARY CUSTOMER LINKAGE REPORT
CRTC04	LINKED CUSTOMERID ACCOUNTS and TRANSACTION MAPPING REPORT
CRTC05	CORPORATE ALL USERS ACCOUNT MAPPING REPORT
CRTC14	LIST OF TRANSACTIONS PENDING FOR AUTHORIZATION FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
CRTC15	LIST OF TRANSACTIONS PENDING FOR PROCESSING FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
CRTC16	LIST OF DELETED TRANSACTIONS FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
CRTC17	DAILY TRANSACTIONS DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNT OF A CUSTOMER ID FOR A SPECIFIC DATE
CRTC18	TRANSACTION REPORT FOR AN ACCOUNT OF A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
CRTC19	LIST OF TRANSACTION DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNTS OF CUSTOMER FOR AN AMOUNT AND DATE RANGE
CRTC20	NUMBER OF TRANSACTION AND TOTAL AMOUNT INITIATED/AUTHORISED/REJECTED FOR A CUSTOMER
CRTC21	SESSION SUMMARY REPORT OF AN USER
CRTC22	USER SESSION DETAIL

OK

10. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Map Reports To User** screen.

34. Role Subject Mapping

Using the Role Subject mapping you can assign the subjects to a Role which shall be assigned to the user through the roles assigned. Using this transactions the Mails pertaining to the subject will directly go to the administrator which has been assigned the particular role which has been mapped with the Subject.

To register an alert.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.

2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance > Role Subject Mapping**. The system displays the **Map Subjects** screen.

Map Subjects

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Role Description	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18] Select the search criteria for the Role Description from the drop-down list. The options are follow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with A.
Default Roles Only	[Optional, Check box] Select the default Roles only check box to view the default roles only.

3. Enter the required data.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the Roles and their details.

Map Subjects

Role Subject Mapping

Map Subjects

30-04-2012 17:16:31

User Type:

Intranet

Role Description:

Starts With

Default Roles Only: ☐

Search

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

Role Description	Channel	Created By	Created On
ADMIN ROLE	Intranet	DIPADMIN ADMIN USER	30-04-2012
NAMADMIN ^	Intranet	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	29-03-2012
NAMRATHA ADMIN ROLE	Intranet	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	28-03-2012
SAIL ADMIN	Intranet	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	28-03-2012
SHAIL ROLE ALL	Intranet	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	29-03-2012
SUPERADMIN	Intranet		28-03-2012

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This column displays entity name.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the type of user.
Role Description	[Display] This column displays the roles assigned.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the channel through which the transactions are processed.
Created by	[Display] This column displays the name of the user through which the role was created
Created on	[Display] This column displays the date on which the role was created.

- Click on the **Role Description hyperlink**. The system displays the Role Subject Mapping screen.

Map Subjects

Map Subjects

30-04-2012 17:16:56

Role Details

Role Description: ADMIN ROLE

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

Channel: Intranet

☐ Subject
 ☐ Demand Draft and Cheques
 ☐ Debit Cards
 ☐ Funds Transfer NEFT/RTGS/Others
 ☐ Housing / Vehicle / Personal Loan
 ☐ Other Queries
 ☐ I will type my own subject
 ☐ Demat Account and Trading
 ☐ Credit Card
 ☐ Queries related to Charges
 ☐ Others Address Change
 ☐ Other - General Information
 ☐ Channels ATM/Internet/Mobile/SMS
 ☐ Non Resident Account Related
 ☐ Deposits Queries

Change

Map/Unmap

- Select the **Subjects** checkbox in order to map the subject to the role.
 - Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen and change the details
- OR

Click the **Map/ Un map** button to Map the subject to the role. The system displays the Map subject verify screen.

Map Subjects -Verify

Map Subjects30-04-2012 17:17:18

Role Details

Role Description: ADMIN ROLE
Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR
Channel: Intranet


Map Subjects

Demand Draft and Cheques
Debit Cards
Funds Transfer NEFT/RTGS/Others
I will type my own subject
Housing / Vehicle / Personal Loan
Other Queries
Demat Account and Trading
Credit Card
Queries related to Charges
Others Address Change
Other - General Information
Channels ATM/Internet/Mobile/SMS
Non Resident Account Related
Deposits Queries

ChangeConfirm

8. Click the **Change** button change the details
OR
Click the **Confirm** button to confirm the Role Subject mapping. The system displays the **Map Subjects-Confirm** screen.

Map Subject- Confirm


Update Performed Successfully
Transaction submitted for Role Subject Mapping having reference 191549119439538 has been Auto Authorized.

Map Subjects30-04-2012 17:17:18

Role Details

Role Description: ADMIN ROLE
Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR
Channel: Intranet

Map Subjects

Demand Draft and Cheques
Debit Cards
Funds Transfer NEFT/RTGS/Others
I will type my own subject
Housing / Vehicle / Personal Loan
Other Queries
Demat Account and Trading
Credit Card
Queries related to Charges
Others Address Change
Other - General Information
Channels ATM/Internet/Mobile/SMS
Non Resident Account Related
Deposits Queries

OK

9. Click the **OK** button to return to the **Map Subject** screen.

35. Calendar Setup

Using this option, the bank administrator, can maintain calendar for a particular currency at the global level. A calendar can also be maintained at the country level to identify working days in the country.

To set up calendar

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance > Calendar Setup**. The system displays the **Calendar Setup** screen.

Calendar Setup

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Year	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the year from the drop-down list.
Entity	[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down] Click the Entity radio button to enable the entity drop-down list

Field Name	Description
Currency	<p>[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Click the Currency radio button to enable the drop-down list.</p> <p>Select the currency for which calendar is to be maintained from the drop-down list</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">3. Select the year, entity and first day of week from the drop-down list.4. Select the appropriate check box to select the weekly off.5. Click the Get Calendar button. The system displays the Calendar Setup screen.

Calendar Setup

Calendar Setup30-04-2012 17:19:59

Year 2012 Entity FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 Currency Select

Get Calendar

First day of week: SUNDAY

Weekly Off: ☐ SUNDAY ☐ MONDAY ☐ TUESDAY ☐ WEDNESDAY ☐ THURSDAY ☐ FRIDAY ☐ SATURDAY

Set Calendar

January, 2012							February, 2012							March, 2012						
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	-	-	-	-	1	2	3
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
29	30	31	-	-	-	-	26	27	28	29	-	-	-	25	26	27	28	29	30	31

April, 2012							May, 2012							June, 2012						
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	-	-	1	2	3	4	5	-	-	-	-	-	1	2
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
29	30	-	-	-	-	-	27	28	29	30	31	-	-	24	25	26	27	28	29	30

July, 2012							August, 2012							September, 2012						
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
29	30	31	-	-	-	-	26	27	28	29	30	31	-	23	24	25	26	27	28	29

October, 2012							November, 2012							December, 2012						
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
-	1	2	3	4	5	6	-	-	-	-	1	2	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
28	29	30	31	-	-	-	25	26	27	28	29	30	-	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
														30	31	-	-	-	-	-

Date	Description
No Records To Display	

Cancel Save Calendar

Field Description

Field Name	Description
First day of week	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the first day of the week from the drop-down list.
Weekly Off	[Optional, Check Box] Select the appropriate check box to select the weekly off.
Date Description	[Display] This field displays the description of the public holidays

6. Click the **Save Calendar** button to save the calendar. The system displays the **Calendar Setup - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button. The system displays the **Calendar Setup** screen.

Calendar Setup - Verify

Calendar Setup - Verity
30-04-2022 17:22:06

Year
2012
Entity
FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
Currency
Select
First day of week :
SUNDAY

Weekday Off
☐ SUNDAY
☐ MONDAY
☐ TUESDAY
☐ WEDNESDAY
☐ THURSDAY
☐ FRIDAY
☐ SATURDAY

January, 2012
February, 2012
March, 2012

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	-	-	-	-	1	2	3
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
29	30	31	-	-	-	-	26	27	28	29	-	-	-	25	26	27	28	29	30	31

April, 2012
May, 2012
June, 2012

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	-	-	1	2	3	4	5	-	-	-	-	-	1	2
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
29	30	-	-	-	-	-	27	28	29	30	31	-	-	24	25	26	27	28	29	30

July, 2012
August, 2012
September, 2012

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
29	30	31	-	-	-	-	26	27	28	29	30	31	-	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
													30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

October, 2012
November, 2012
December, 2012

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
-	1	2	3	4	5	6	-	-	-	-	1	2	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
28	29	30	31	-	-	-	25	26	27	28	29	30	-	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
													30	31	-	-	-	-	-	-

Date
Description

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Calendar Setup - Confirm** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button the system displays the **Calendar Setup** screen.

Calendar Setup - Confirm

	Calendar setup saved successfully Transaction submitted for Calendar Setup having reference 137242069159828 has been Auto Authorized .	
Calendar Setup - Confirm		30-04-2012 17:22:06
Year 2012	Entity FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	Currency Select
First day of week: SUNDAY		
Weekly Off <input type="checkbox"/> SUNDAY	<input type="checkbox"/> MONDAY	<input type="checkbox"/> TUESDAY
<input type="checkbox"/> WEDNESDAY	<input type="checkbox"/> THURSDAY	<input type="checkbox"/> FRIDAY
<input type="checkbox"/> SATURDAY		

Date	Description
January, 2012	
SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	- - - 1 2 3 4
8 9 10 11 12 13 14	5 6 7 8 9 10 11
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	12 13 14 15 16 17 18
22 23 24 25 26 27 28	19 20 21 22 23 24 25
29 30 31 - - - -	26 27 28 29 - - - -
February, 2012	
SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	
- - - 1 2 3 4	- - - 1 2 3
5 6 7 8 9 10 11	4 5 6 7 8 9 10
12 13 14 15 16 17 18	11 12 13 14 15 16 17
19 20 21 22 23 24 25	18 19 20 21 22 23 24
26 27 28 29 - - -	25 26 27 28 29 30 31
March, 2012	
SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	
- - - 1 2 3 4	- - - 1 2 3
5 6 7 8 9 10 11	4 5 6 7 8 9 10
12 13 14 15 16 17 18	11 12 13 14 15 16 17
19 20 21 22 23 24 25	18 19 20 21 22 23 24
26 27 28 29 - - -	25 26 27 28 29 30 31
April, 2012	
SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	- - - 1 2 3
8 9 10 11 12 13 14	5 6 7 8 9 10 11
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	12 13 14 15 16 17 18
22 23 24 25 26 27 28	19 20 21 22 23 24 25
29 30 - - - - -	26 27 28 29 30 31
May, 2012	
SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	
- - 1 2 3 4 5	- - - - 1 2
6 7 8 9 10 11 12	3 4 5 6 7 8 9
13 14 15 16 17 18 19	10 11 12 13 14 15 16
20 21 22 23 24 25 26	17 18 19 20 21 22 23
27 28 29 30 31 - -	24 25 26 27 28 29 30
June, 2012	
SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	
- - - - 1 2	- - - - 1 2
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	3 4 5 6 7 8 9
10 11 12 13 14 15 16	10 11 12 13 14 15 16
17 18 19 20 21 22 23	17 18 19 20 21 22 23
24 25 26 27 28 29 30	24 25 26 27 28 29 30
July, 2012	
SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	- - - 1 2 3 4
8 9 10 11 12 13 14	5 6 7 8 9 10 11
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	12 13 14 15 16 17 18
22 23 24 25 26 27 28	19 20 21 22 23 24 25
29 30 31 - - - -	26 27 28 29 30 31
August, 2012	
SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	
- - - 1 2 3 4	- - - 1 2 3
5 6 7 8 9 10 11	2 3 4 5 6 7 8
12 13 14 15 16 17 18	9 10 11 12 13 14 15
19 20 21 22 23 24 25	16 17 18 19 20 21 22
26 27 28 29 30 31 -	23 24 25 26 27 28 29
	30 - - - - -
September, 2012	
SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	
- - - - 1	- - - - 1
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	2 3 4 5 6 7 8
9 10 11 12 13 14 15	9 10 11 12 13 14 15
16 17 18 19 20 21 22	16 17 18 19 20 21 22
23 24 25 26 27 28 29	23 24 25 26 27 28 29
30 - - - - -	30 - - - - -
October, 2012	
SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	
- 1 2 3 4 5 6	- - - 1 2 3
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	2 3 4 5 6 7 8
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	9 10 11 12 13 14 15
21 22 23 24 25 26 27	16 17 18 19 20 21 22
28 29 30 31 - - -	23 24 25 26 27 28 29
	30 31 - - - -
November, 2012	
SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	
- - - 1 2 3	- - - 1 2 3
4 5 6 7 8 9 10	2 3 4 5 6 7 8
11 12 13 14 15 16 17	9 10 11 12 13 14 15
18 19 20 21 22 23 24	16 17 18 19 20 21 22
25 26 27 28 29 30 -	23 24 25 26 27 28 29
	30 31 - - - -
December, 2012	
SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	
- - - 1 2 3	- - - 1 2 3
4 5 6 7 8 9 10	2 3 4 5 6 7 8
11 12 13 14 15 16 17	9 10 11 12 13 14 15
18 19 20 21 22 23 24	16 17 18 19 20 21 22
25 26 27 28 29 30 -	23 24 25 26 27 28 29
	30 31 - - - -

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Calendar Setup** screen.



Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking

Core User Manual

May 2012

Version Number: 12.0.0

Oracle Corporation

World Headquarters

500 Oracle Parkway

Redwood Shores, CA 94065

U.S.A.

Worldwide Inquiries:

Phone: +1.650.506.7000

Fax: +1.650.506.7200

oracle.com

Copyright © 2012

Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

This document is provided for information purposes only and the contents hereof are subject to change without notice. This document is not warranted to be error-free, nor subject to any other warranties or conditions, whether expressed orally or implied in law, including implied warranties and conditions of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. We specifically disclaim any liability with respect to this document and no contractual obligations are formed either directly or indirectly by this document. This document may not be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, without our prior written permission. Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Hardware and Software



Engineered to Work Together